154

B48

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
16 December 2004 (16.12.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2004/108745 A2

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: C07H 17/00

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2004/013042

(22) International Filing Date: 28 April 2004 (28.04.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

10/454,865	5 June 2003 (05.06.2003)	US
10/806,748	5 June 2003 (05.06.2003)	US
10/455,648	5 June 2003 (05.06.2003)	US
10/455,001	5 June 2003 (05.06.2003)	US
10/806,748	23 March 2004 (23.03.2004)	US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **ENANTA PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.** [US/US]; Attn.: Patent Dept., 500 Arsenal Street, Watertown, MA 02472 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **LIU, Tongzhu** [CN/US]; Apartment 6, 268 Grove Street, Auburndale, MA 02466 (US). **PHAN, Ly, Tam** [US/US]; 221 South Central Avenue, Quincy, MA 02170 (US). **OR, Yat, Sun** [US/US]; 169 Fayette Street, Watertown, MA 02472 (US). **CHEN, Zhigang** [CA/US]; 514 Tumbling Hawk, Acton, MA 01718 (US). **QIU, Yao-Ling** [CN/US]; 29 Linda Road, Andover, MA 01810 (US).

(74) Agent: **FERRONE, Jason, D.**; Enanta Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 500 Arsenal Street, Watertown, MA 02472 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

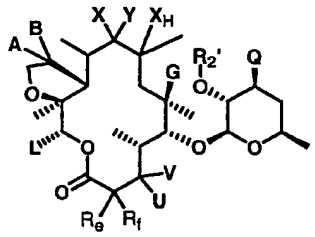
(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: 11-12 BICYCLIC ERYTHROMYCIN DERIVATIVES



(I)

(57) **Abstract:** The present invention discloses compounds of formula (I), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, or prodrugs thereof: which exhibit antibacterial properties. The present invention further relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising the aforementioned compounds for administration to a subject in need of antibiotic treatment. The invention also relates to methods of treating a bacterial infection in a subject by administering a pharmaceutical composition comprising the compounds of the present invention. The invention further includes process by which to make the compounds of the present invention.

WO 2004/108745 A2

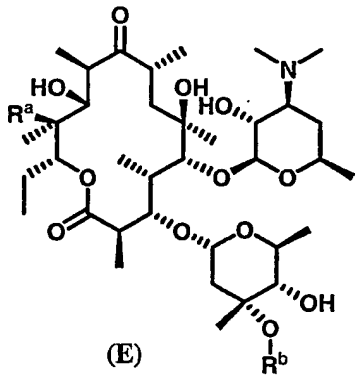
11-12 Bicyclic Erythromycin Derivatives

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present invention relates to novel semisynthetic macrolides having antibacterial activity and which are useful in the treatment and prevention of bacterial infections. More particularly, the invention relates to 11, 12-cyclized erythromycin derivatives, compositions containing such compounds and methods for using the same, as well as processes for making such compounds.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Erythromycins A through D, represented by formula (E) as illustrated below,



(E)

Erythromycin	R^a	R^b
A	-OH	$-CH_3$
B	-H	$-CH_3$
C	-OH	-H
D	-H	-H

are well-known and potent antibacterial agents, used widely to treat and prevent bacterial infection. As with other antibacterials, however, bacterial strains having resistance or insufficient susceptibility to erythromycin have been identified. Also, erythromycin A has only weak activity against Gram-negative bacteria. Therefore, there is a continuing need to identify new erythromycin derivative compounds which possess improved antibacterial activity, which have less potential for developing resistance, which possess the desired Gram-negative activity, or which possess unexpected selectivity against target microorganisms. Consequently, numerous investigators have prepared chemical derivatives of erythromycin in an attempt to obtain analogs having modified or improved profiles of antibiotic activity.

Kashimura *et al.* have disclosed 6-O-methylerythromycin derivatives having a tricyclic basic nuclear structure in European Application 559896, published November 11, 1991. Also, Asaka *et al.* have disclosed 5-O-desoaminylerythronolide derivatives containing a tricyclic carbamate structure in PCT Application WO 93/21200, published April 22, 1992.

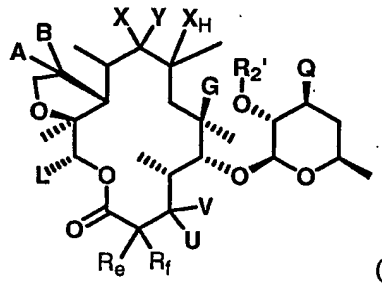
Recently erythromycin derivatives containing a variety of substituents at the 6-O position have been disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,866,549, 6,075,011 and 6,420,555 B1 as well as PCT Applications WO 00/78773 and WO 03/024986. Furthermore, Ma *et. al.* have described erythromycin derivatives with aryl groups tethered to the C-6 position in *J. Med Chem.*, 44, pp 4137-4156 (2001).

More recently, erythromycin derivatives containing a lactone moiety at the C11-C12 position have been disclosed in PCT Application WO 02/16380, published February 28, 2002 as well as WO 02/50091 and WO 02/50092, both published June 27, 2002 and WO 03/024986, which published March 27, 2003.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a novel class of C11-C12 bicyclic erythromycin derivatives that possess antibacterial activity.

In one aspect of the present invention there are disclosed novel bicyclic erythromycin compounds represented by the formulae illustrated below:



(I),

or their racemates, enantiomers, regioisomers, salts, esters or prodrugs thereof, wherein

A and B are independently selected from: halogen, NO_2, -CN, R_1, OR_1, $S(O)_nR_1$, $-NR_1C(O)R_2$, $-NR_1C(O)NR_3R_4$, $-NHS(O)_nR_1$, $-C(O)NR_3R_4$, $-OC(O)NR_3R_4$ and NR_3R_4;

Each R_1 and R_2 is independently selected from: hydrogen, deuterium, acyl, silane, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated alicyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaromatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group;

Each of R_3 and R_4 is independently selected from: hydrogen, acyl, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated alicyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic

group; or can be taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic or heteroaromatic ring;

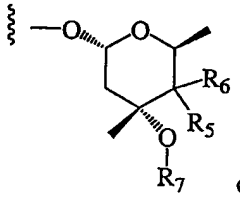
or A and B, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted alicyclic, aromatic, heterocyclic or heteroaromatic ring;

or A and B, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are selected from: CO, $C=CR_1R_2$, $C=NR_1$, $C=NOR_1$, $C=NO(CH_2)_mR_1$, $C=NNHR_1$, $C=NNHCOR_1$, $C=NNHCONR_3R_4$, $C=NNHS(O)_nR_1$, or $C=N\text{-}N=CR_1R_2$;

L is selected from hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated alicyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaromatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group;

G is independently selected from hydrogen, –CN or OR_1;

one of U or V is hydrogen and the other is independently selected from: R_1, OR_1,



$OC(O)R_1$, $OC(O)NR_3R_4$, $S(O)_nR_1$, or other carbohydrate or sugar moiety;

one of R_5 or R_6 is hydrogen and the other is selected from: R_1, OR_1, or NR_3R_4;

or R_5 and R_6, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are selected from: C=O, $C=C(R_1)_2$, $C=NR_1$, $C=C(R_1)_2$, $C=NOR_1$, $C=NO(CH_2)_mR_1$, $C=NNR_3R_4$, $C=NNHCOR_1$, $C=NNHCONR_3R_4$, $C=NNHS(O)_nR_1$, or $C=N\text{-}N=C(R_1)_2$;

R_7 is independently selected from hydrogen or methyl;

or U and V, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are C=O;

or UV and R_eR_f, taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached, are $-C(R_1)=CH-$;

one of R_e and R_f is selected from hydrogen or methyl, and the other is independently selected from halogen, deuterium, or R_1.

Q is NR_3R_4;

one of X and Y is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic, and the other is independently selected from: hydroxy, -SH, $-NH_2$, or $-NR_1H$;

or X and Y, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are selected from: C=O, $C=C(R_1)_2$, $C=NR_1$, $C=NOR_1$, $C=NO(CH_2)_mR_1$, $C=NNHR_1$, $C=NNHCOR_1$, $C=NNHCONR_3R_4$, $C=NNHS(O)_nR_1$, or $C=N\text{-}N=C(R_1)_2$;

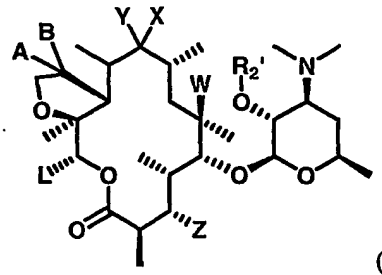
R_2' and R_p are independently selected from hydrogen or a hydroxy protecting group;

X_H is selected from hydrogen or halogen;

m is an integer; and

n is 0, 1, or 2.

In an alternate embodiment of the present invention are compounds of formula II:



(II)

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and prodrugs thereof.

In formula II:

A is selected from:

(a) –OH;

(b) $-OR_p$, where R_p is a hydroxy protecting group;

(c) $-R_1$, where R_1 is selected from:

1. aryl;
2. substituted aryl;
3. heteroaryl; and
4. substituted heteroaryl;

(d) $-OR_1$, where R_1 is as previously defined;

(e) $-R_2$, where R_2 is selected from:

1. hydrogen;
2. halogen;
3. C_1-C_6 alkyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;
4. C_2-C_6 alkenyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl; and

5. C_2-C_6 alkynyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;

(f) $-OR_2$, where R_2 is previously defined;

(g) $-S(O)_nR_{11}$, where n = 0, 1 or 2, and R_{11} is selected from hydrogen, R_1 and R_2, where R_1 and R_2 are as previously defined

(h) $-OC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(i) $-C(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(j) $-C(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(k) $-OC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(l) $-NHC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(m) $-NHC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(n) $-NHS(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;

(o) $-NR_{14}R_{15}$, where R_{14} and R_{15} are each independently R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined; and

(p) $-NHR_3$, where R_3 is an amino protecting group;

B is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) deuterium;

(c) –CN;

(d) $-NO_2$;

(e) halogen;

(f) –OH;

(g) $-R_1$, where R_1 is as previously defined;

(h) $-R_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined; and

(i) $-OR_p$, where R_p is as previously defined;

provided that when B is halogen, $-NO_2$, -OH or OR_p, A is R_1 or R_2;

or, alternatively, A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are selected from:

(a) C=O;

(b) $C(OR_2)_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined;

(c) $C(SR_2)_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined;

(d) $C(OR_{12})(OR_{13})$, where R_{12} and R_{13} taken together are $-(CH_2)_m-$, and where m is 2 or 3;

(e) $C(SR_{12})(SR_{13})$, where R_{12} and R_{13} taken together are $-(CH_2)_m$ and, where m is as previously defined,

(f) $C=CR_{11}R_{14}$, where R_{11} and R_{14} are as previously defined;

(g) $C=N-O-R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(h) $C=NNHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(i) $C=NNHC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(j) $C=NN=CR_{11}R_{14}$, where R_{11} and R_{14} are as previously defined;

(k) $C=NNHC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(l) $C=NNHS(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;

(m) $C=NNHR_3$, where R_3 is as previously defined; and

(n) $C=NR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

one of X and Y is hydrogen and the other is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) deuterium;

(c) –OH;

(d) $-OR_p$, where R_p is as previously defined; and

(e) $-NR_4R_5$, where R_4 and R_5 are each independently selected from:

1. hydrogen; and
2. C_1-C_{12} alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl; or

R_4 and R_5, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 3-10 membered heteroalkyl ring containing 0-2 additional hetero atoms selected from O, S and N; or

alternatively, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are selected from:

(a) C=O;

(b) $C=NR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(c) $C=NC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(d) $C=N-OR_6$, where R_6 is selected from:

1. hydrogen;
2. $-CH_2O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$,

3. $-CH_2O(CH_2O)_nCH_3$, where n is as previously defined;
4. $-C_1$-C_{12} alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;
5. C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl;
6. C(O)-C_1-C_{12} alkyl;
7. C(O)-C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl;
8. C(O)-R_1, where R_1 is as previously defined; and
9. $-Si(R_a)(R_b)(R_c)$, wherein R_a, R_b and R_c are each independently selected from C_1-C_{12} alkyl, aryl and substituted aryl; and

(e) C=N-O-$C(R_7)(R_8)$-O-R_6, where R_6 is as previously defined, provided that R_6 is not C(O)- C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C(O)-C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, or C(O)-R_1; and R_7 and R_8 taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl group or each is independently selected from:

1. hydrogen; and
2. C_1-C_{12} alkyl;

L is selected from:

(a) $-CH(OH)CH_3$;

(b) C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;

(c) C_2-C_6 alkenyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl; and

(d) C_2-C_6 alkynyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;

W is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) –OH;

(c) –CN;

(d) $-OR_{10}$, where R_{10} is methyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from:

1. halogen;
2. deuterium;
3. –CN;
4. $-R_1$, where R_1 is as previously defined;

5. $-OR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
6. $-S(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;
7. $-OC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
8. $-C(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
9. $-C(O)OR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
10. $-C(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
11. $-OC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
12. $-NHC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
13. $-NHC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined; and
14. $-NHS(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined; and

(e) $-OC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

Z is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) –OH;

(c) $-OR_p$, where R_p is as previously defined;

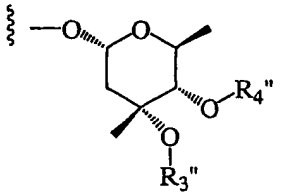
(d) $-OR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(e) $-OC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(f) $-OC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(g) $-S(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;

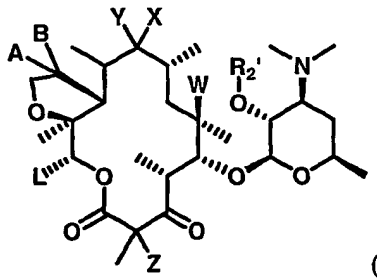
(h) –



where R_3" is hydrogen or methyl; R_4" is hydrogen or R_p, where R_p is as previously defined; and

R_2' is hydrogen or R_p, where R_p is as previously defined.

In yet another alternate embodiment of the present invention are compounds of formula III:



(III)

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and prodrugs thereof.

In formula III:

A is selected from:

(a) –OH;

(b) $-OR_p$, where R_p is a hydroxy protecting group;

(c) $-R_1$, where R_1 is selected from:

1. aryl;
2. substituted aryl;
3. heteroaryl; and
4. substituted heteroaryl;

(d) $-OR_1$, where R_1 is as previously defined;

(e) $-R_2$, where R_2 is selected from:

1. hydrogen;
2. halogen;
3. C_1-C_6 alkyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;
4. C_2-C_6 alkenyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl; and
5. C_2-C_6 alkynyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;

(f) $-OR_2$, where R_2 is previously defined;

(g) $-S(O)_nR_{11}$, where n = 0, 1 or 2, and R_{11} is selected from hydrogen, R_1 and R_2, where R_1 and R_2 are as previously defined

(h) -OC(O) R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(i) –C(O) R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(j) –C(O)NHR_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(k) –OC(O)NHR_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(l) –NHC(O)R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(m)–NHC(O)NHR_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(n) –NHS(O)$_n$$R_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;

(o) –$NR_{14}R_{15}$, where R_{14} and R_{15} are each independently R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined ; and

(p) –NHR_3, where R_3 is an amino protecting group;

B is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) deuterium;

(c) –CN;

(d) –NO_2;

(e) halogen;

(f) –OH;

(g) –R_1, where R_1 is as previously defined;

(h) –R_2, where R_2 is as previously defined; and

(i) –OR_p, where R_p is as previously defined;

provided that when B is halogen, -NO_2, -OH or OR_p, A is R_1 or R_2;

or, alternatively, A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are selected from:

a) C=O;

b) C(OR_2)$_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined;

c) C(SR_2)$_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined;

d) C(OR_{12})(OR_{13}), where R_{12} and R_{13} taken together are -(CH_2)$_m$-, and where m is 2 or 3;

e) C(SR_{12})(SR_{13}), where R_{12} and R_{13} taken together are –(CH_2)$_m$ and, where m is as previously defined,

f) C=C$R_{11}R_{14}$, where R_{11} and R_{14} are as previously defined;

g) C=N-O-R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

h) C=NNHR_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

i) C=NNHC(O)R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

j) C=NN=$CR_{11}R_{14}$, where R_{11} and R_{14} are as previously defined;

k) C=NNHC(O)NHR_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

l) C=NNHS$(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;

m) C=$NNHR_3$, where R_3 is as previously defined; and

n) C=NR_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

one of X and Y is hydrogen and the other is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) deuterium;

(c) –OH;

(d) $-OR_p$, where R_p is as previously defined; and

(e) $-NR_4R_5$, where R_4 and R_5 are each independently selected from:

1. hydrogen; and
2. C_1-C_{12} alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl; or

R_4 and R_5, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 3-10 membered heteroalkyl ring containing 0-2 additional hetero atoms selected from O, S and N; or

alternatively, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are selected from:

(a) C=O;

(b) C=NR_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(c) C=NC(O)R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(d) C=N-OR_6, where R_6 is selected from:

1. hydrogen;
2. $-CH_2O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$,
3. $-CH_2O(CH_2O)_nCH_3$, where n is as previously defined;
4. $-C_1$-C_{12} alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;
5. C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl;
6. C(O)-C_1-C_{12} alkyl;
7. C(O)-C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl;
8. C(O)-R_1, where R_1 is as previously defined; and

9. $-Si(R_a)(R_b)(R_c)$, wherein R_a, R_b and R_c are each independently selected from C_1-C_{12} alkyl, aryl and substituted aryl; and

(e) C=N-O-$C(R_7)(R_8)$-O-R_6, where R_6 is as previously defined, provided that R_6 is not C(O)- C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C(O)-C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, or C(O)-R_1; and R_7 and R_8 taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl group or each is independently selected from:

1. hydrogen; and
2. C_1-C_{12} alkyl;

L is selected from:

(a) $-CH(OH)CH_3$;

(b) C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

(c) C_2-C_6 alkenyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl; and

(d) C_2-C_6 alkynyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

W is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) –OH;

(c) –CN;

(d) $-OR_{10}$, where R_{10} is methyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from:

1. halogen;
2. deuterium;
3. –CN;
4. $-R_1$, where R_1 is as previously defined;
5. $-OR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
6. $-S(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;
7. -OC(O) R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
8. –C(O) R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
9. –C(O)O R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
10. $-C(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
11. $-OC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
12. $-NHC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

13. –NHC(O)NHR$_{11}$, where R$_{11}$ is as previously defined; and

14. –NHS(O)$_n$R$_{11}$, where n and R$_{11}$ are as previously defined; and

(e) -OC(O)NHR$_{11}$, where R$_{11}$ is as previously defined;

Z is selected from:

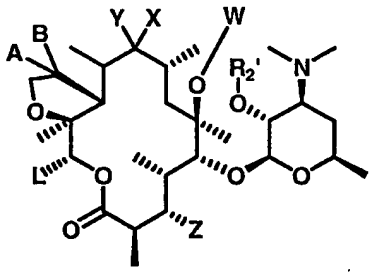
(a) hydrogen;

(b) halogen; and

(c) C$_1$-C$_6$ alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl; and

R$_2$' is hydrogen or R$_p$, where R$_p$ is as previously defined.

A further alternate embodiment of the present invention is compounds of formula IV:



(IV)

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and prodrugs thereof.

In formula IV:

A is selected from:

(a) –OH;

(b) –OR$_p$, where R$_p$ is a hydroxy protecting group;

(c) –R$_1$, where R$_1$ is selected from:

1. aryl;
2. substituted aryl;
3. heteroaryl; and
4. substituted heteroaryl;

(d) –OR$_1$, where R$_1$ is as previously defined;

(e) –R$_2$, where R$_2$ is selected from:

1. hydrogen;
2. halogen;
3. C$_1$-C$_6$ alkyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

4. C_2-C_6 alkenyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl; and
5. C_2-C_6 alkynyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

(f) $-OR_2$, where R_2 is previously defined;

(g) $-S(O)_nR_{11}$, where n = 0, 1 or 2, and R_{11} is selected from hydrogen, R_1 and R_2, where R_1 and R_2 are as previously defined;

(h) $-OC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(i) $-C(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(j) $-C(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(k) $-OC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(l) $-NHC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(m) $-NHC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(n) $-NHS(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;

(o) $-NR_{14}R_{15}$, where R_{14} and R_{15} are each independently R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined; and

(p) $-NHR_3$, where R_3 is an amino protecting group;

B is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) deuterium;

(c) –CN;

(d) $-NO_2$;

(e) halogen;

(f) –OH;

(g) $-R_1$, where R_1 is as previously defined;

(h) $-R_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined; and

(i) $-OR_p$, where R_p is as previously defined;

provided that when B is halogen, $-NO_2$, -OH or OR_p, A is R_1 or R_2;

or, alternatively, A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are selected from:

(a) C=O;

(b) $C(OR_2)_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined;

(c) $C(SR_2)_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined;

(d) $C(OR_{12})(OR_{13})$, where R_{12} and R_{13} taken together are $-(CH_2)_m-$, and where m = 2 or 3;

(e) $C(SR_{12})(SR_{13})$, wher R_{12} and R_{13} taken together are $-(CH_2)_m-$ and where m is as previously defined,

(f) $C=CR_{11}R_{14}$, where R_{11} and R_{14} are as previously defined;

(g) $C=N-O-R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(h) $C=NNHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(i) $C=NNHC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(j) $C=NN=CR_{11}R_{14}$, where R_{11} and R_{14} are as previously defined;

(k) $C=NNHC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(l) $C=NNHS(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;

(m)$C=NNHR_3$, where R_3 is as previously defined; and

(n) $C=NR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

one of X and Y is hydrogen and the other is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) deuterium;

(c) –OH;

(d) $-OR_p$, where R_p is as previously defined; and

(e) $-NR_4R_5$, where R_4 and R_5 are each independently selected from:

1. hydrogen; and
2. C_1-C_{12} alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl; or

R_4 and R_5, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 3-10 membered heteroalkyl ring containing 0-2 additional hetero atoms selected from O, S and N; or

alternatively, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are selected from:

(a) C=O;

(b) $C=NR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(c) $C=NC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(d) C=N-OR_6, where R_6 is selected from:

1. hydrogen;
2. $-CH_2O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$,
3. $-CH_2O(CH_2O)_nCH_3$, where n is as previously defined;
4. $-C_1$-C_{12} alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;
5. C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl;
6. C(O)-C_1-C_{12} alkyl;
7. C(O)-C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl;
8. C(O)-R_1, where R_1 is as previously defined; and
9. $-Si(R_a)(R_b)(R_c)$, wherein R_a, R_b and R_c are each independently selected from C_1-C_{12} alkyl, aryl and substituted aryl; and

(e) C=N-O-$C(R_7)(R_8)$-O-R_6, where R_6 is as previously defined, provided that R_6 is not C(O)- C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C(O)-C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, or C(O)-R_1; and R_7 and R_8 taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl group or each is independently selected from:

1. hydrogen; and
2. C_1-C_{12} alkyl;

L is selected from:

(a) $-CH(OH)CH_3$;

(b) C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

(c) C_2-C_6 alkenyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl; and

(d) C_2-C_6 alkynyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

W is selected from:

(a) C_2-C_6 alkyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

(b) C_2-C_6 alkenyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl; and

(c) C_2-C_6 alkynyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

Z is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) –OH;

(c) $-OR_p$, where R_p is as previously defined;

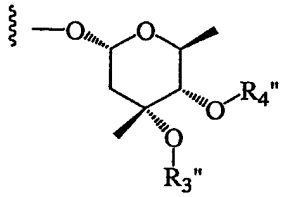
(d) $-OR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(e) $-OC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(f) $-OC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(g) $-S(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;

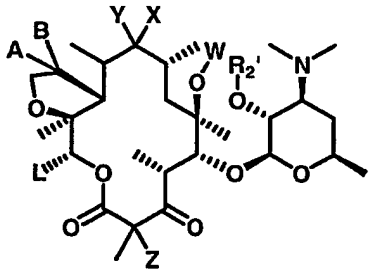
(h) –



where R_3" is hydrogen or methyl; R_4" is hydrogen or R_p, where R_p is as previously defined; and

R_2' is hydrogen or R_p, where R_p, is as previously defined.

In another alternate embodiment of the present invention are compounds of formula V:



(V)

as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and prodrugs thereof.

In formula V:

A is selected from:

(a) –OH;

(b) $-OR_p$, where R_p is a hydroxy protecting group;

(c) $-R_1$, where R_1 is selected from:

1. aryl;
2. substituted aryl;
3. heteroaryl; and
4. substituted heteroaryl;

(d) $-OR_1$, where R_1 is as previously defined;

(e) $-R_2$, where R_2 is selected from:

1. hydrogen;
2. halogen;
3. C_1-C_6 alkyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;
4. C_2-C_6 alkenyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl; and
5. C_2-C_6 alkynyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;

(f) $-OR_2$, where R_2 is previously defined;

(g) $-S(O)_nR_{11}$, where n = 0, 1 or 2, and R_{11} is selected from hydrogen, R_1 and R_2, where R_1 and R_2 are as previously defined;

(h) $-OC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(i) $-C(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(j) $-C(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(k) $-OC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(l) $-NHC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(m) $-NHC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(n) $-NHS(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;

(o) $-NR_{14}R_{15}$, where R_{14} and R_{15} are each independently R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined; and

(p) $-NHR_3$, where R_3 is an amino protecting group;

B is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) deuterium;

(c) –CN;

(d) $-NO_2$;

(e) halogen;

(f) –OH;

(g) $-R_1$, where R_1 is as previously defined;

(h) $-R_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined; and

(i) $-OR_p$, where R_p is as previously defined;

provided that when B is halogen, $-NO_2$, -OH or OR_p, A is R_1 or R_2;

or, alternatively, A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are selected from:

(a) C=O;

(b) $C(OR_2)_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined;

(c) $C(SR_2)_2$, where R_2 is as previously defined;

(d) $C(OR_{12})(OR_{13})$, where R_{12} and R_{13} taken together are $-(CH_2)_m-$, and where m is 2 or 3;

(e) $C(SR_{12})(SR_{13})$, where R_{12} and R_{13} taken together are $-(CH_2)_m$, where m is as previously defined;

(f) $C=CR_{11}R_{14}$, where R_{11} and R_{14} are as previously defined;

(g) $C=N-O-R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(h) $C=NNHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(i) $C=NNHC(O)R_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(j) $C=NN=CR_{11}R_{14}$, where R_{11} and R_{14} are as previously defined;

(k) $C=NNHC(O)NHR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

(l) $C=NNHS(O)_nR_{11}$, where n and R_{11} are as previously defined;

(m) $C=NNHR_3$, where R_3 is as previously defined; and

(n) $C=NR_{11}$, where R_{11} is as previously defined;

one of X and Y is hydrogen and the other is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) deuterium;

(c) –OH;

(d) $-OR_p$, where R_p is as previously defined; and

(e) $-NR_4R_5$, where R_4 and R_5 are each independently selected from:

1. hydrogen; and

2. C_1-C_{12} alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl; or

R_4 and R_5, taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 3-10 membered heteroalkyl ring containing 0-2 additional hetero atoms selected from the group consisting of O, S and N; or

alternatively, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are selected from:

1. C=O;
2. C=NR_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
3. C=NC(O)R_{11}, where R_{11} is as previously defined;
4. C=N-OR_6, where R_6 is selected from:
    1. hydrogen;
    2. $-CH_2O(CH_2)_2OCH_3$,
    3. $-CH_2O(CH_2O)_nCH_3$, where n is as previously defined;
    4. $-C_1$-C_{12} alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl;
    5. C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl;
    6. C(O)-C_1-C_{12} alkyl;
    7. C(O)-C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl;
    8. C(O)-R_1, where R_1 is as previously defined; and
    9. $-Si(R_a)(R_b)(R_c)$, wherein R_a, R_b and R_c are each independently selected from C_1-C_{12} alkyl, aryl and substituted aryl; and
5. C=N-O-C(R_7)(R_8)-O-R_6, where R_6 is as previously defined, provided that R_6 is not C(O)- C_1-C_{12} alkyl, C(O)-C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl, or C(O)-R_1; and R_7 and R_8 taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached form a C_3-C_{12} cycloalkyl group or each is independently selected from:
    1. hydrogen; and
    2. C_1-C_{12} alkyl;

L is selected from:

(a) $-CH(OH)CH_3$;

(b) C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

(c) C_2-C_6 alkenyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl; and

(d) C_2-C_6 alkynyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

W is selected from:

(a) C_2-C_6 alkyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

(b) C_2-C_6 alkenyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl; and

(c) C_2-C_6 alkynyl containing 0, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms selected from O, S and N, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, oxo, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl;

Z is selected from:

(a) hydrogen;

(b) halogen; and

(c) C_1-C_6 alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from halogen, cyano, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl; and

R_2' is hydrogen or R_p, where R_p is as previously defined.

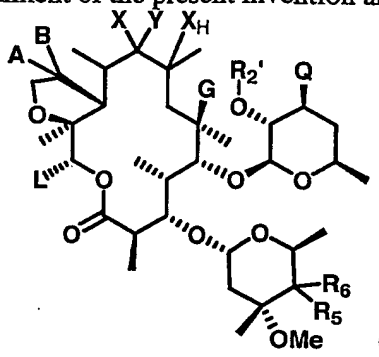
In another aspect of the present invention there are disclosed pharmaceutical compositions comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, and treatment of antibacterial infections with such compositions. Suitable carriers and methods of formulation are also disclosed. The compounds and compositions of the present invention have antibacterial activity.

In a further aspect of the present invention there are provided processes for the preparation of 11, 12-cyclized erythromycin derivatives of formulae (I)-(V) via the synthetic methods delineated herein.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

A first embodiment of the present invention includes compounds represented by formula I, as illustrated above, as well as the pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters and prodrugs thereof.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention are compounds of formula Ia:



(Ia).

Definitions

Listed below are definitions of various terms used to describe this invention. These definitions apply to the terms as they are used throughout this specification and claims, unless otherwise limited in specific instances, either individually or as part of a larger group.

An "aliphatic group" is non-aromatic moiety that may contain any combination of carbon atoms, hydrogen atoms, halogen atoms, oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur or other atoms, and optionally contain one or more units of unsaturation, e.g., double and/or triple bonds. An aliphatic group may be straight chained, branched or cyclic and preferably contains between about 1 and about 24 carbon atoms, more typically between about 1 and about 12 carbon atoms. In addition to aliphatic hydrocarbon groups, aliphatic groups include, for example, polyalkoxyalkyls, such as polyalkylene glycols, polyamines, and polyimines, for example. Such aliphatic groups may be further substituted.

Suitable aliphatic or aromatic substituents include, but are not limited to, –F, –Cl, –Br, –I, –OH, protected hydroxy, aliphatic ethers, aromatic ethers, oxo, imine, oxime, thiocarbonyl, $-NO_2$, –CN, $-C_1$-C_{12}-alkyl optionally substituted with halogen (such as perhaloalkyls), C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl optionally substituted with halogen, $-C_2$-C_{12}-alkynyl optionally substituted with halogen, $-NH_2$, protected amino, –NH -C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –NH -C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –NH -C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –NH -C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –NH -aryl, –NH -heteroaryl, –NH -heterocycloalkyl, –dialkylamino, –diarylamino, –diheteroarylamino, –O-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –O-C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –O-C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –O-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –O-aryl, –O-heteroaryl, –O-heterocycloalkyl, –C(O)- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –C(O)- C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –C(O)- C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl,

–C(O)-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –C(O)-aryl, –C(O)-heteroaryl, –C(O)-heterocycloalkyl, –$CONH_2$, –CONH- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –CONH- C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –CONH- C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –CONH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –CONH-aryl, –CONH-heteroaryl, –CONH-heterocycloalkyl, –CO_2- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –CO_2- C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –CO_2- C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –CO_2-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –CO_2-aryl, –CO_2-heteroaryl, –CO_2-heterocycloalkyl, –OCO_2- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –OCO_2- C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –OCO_2- C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –OCO_2-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –OCO_2-aryl, –OCO_2-heteroaryl, –OCO_2-heterocycloalkyl, –$OCONH_2$, –OCONH- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –OCONH- C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –OCONH- C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –OCONH- C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –OCONH- aryl, –OCONH-heteroaryl, –OCONH- heterocycloalkyl, –NHC(O)- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –NHC(O)-C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –NHC(O)-C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –NHC(O)-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –NHC(O)-aryl, –NHC(O)-heteroaryl, –NHC(O)-heterocycloalkyl, –$NHCO_2$- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –$NHCO_2$- C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –$NHCO_2$- C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –$NHCO_2$- C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –$NHCO_2$- aryl, –$NHCO_2$-heteroaryl, –$NHCO_2$- heterocycloalkyl, –NHC(O)NH_2, NHC(O)NH- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –NHC(O)NH-C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –NHC(O)NH-C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –NHC(O)NH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –NHC(O)NH-aryl, –NHC(O)NH-heteroaryl, –NHC(O)NH-heterocycloalkyl, NHC(S)NH_2, NHC(S)NH- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –NHC(S)NH-C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –NHC(S)NH-C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –NHC(S)NH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –NHC(S)NH-aryl, –NHC(S)NH-heteroaryl, –NHC(S)NH-heterocycloalkyl, –NHC(NH)NH_2, NHC(NH)NH- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –NHC(NH)NH-C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –NHC(NH)NH-C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –NHC(NH)NH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –NHC(NH)NH-aryl, –NHC(NH)NH-heteroaryl, –NHC(NH)NH-heterocycloalkyl, NHC(NH)-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –NHC(NH)-C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –NHC(NH)-C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –NHC(NH)-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –NHC(NH)-aryl, –NHC(NH)-heteroaryl, –NHC(NH)-heterocycloalkyl, –C(NH)NH-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –C(NH)NH-C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –C(NH)NH-C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –C(NH)NH-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –C(NH)NH-aryl, –C(NH)NH-heteroaryl, –C(NH)NH-heterocycloalkyl, –S(O)-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, – S(O)-C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, – S(O)-C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, – S(O)-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, – S(O)-aryl, – S(O)-heteroaryl, – S(O)-heterocycloalkyl –SO_2NH_2, –SO_2NH- C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –SO_2NH- C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –SO_2NH- C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –SO_2NH- C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –SO_2NH- aryl, –SO_2NH- heteroaryl, –SO_2NH-heterocycloalkyl, –$NHSO_2$-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –$NHSO_2$-C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, – $NHSO_2$-C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –$NHSO_2$-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –$NHSO_2$-aryl, –$NHSO_2$-heteroaryl, –$NHSO_2$-heterocycloalkyl, –CH_2NH_2, –$CH_2SO_2CH_3$, –aryl, –arylalkyl, –heteroaryl, –heteroarylalkyl, –heterocycloalkyl,

–C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, polyalkoxyalkyl, polyalkoxy, –methoxymethoxy, –methoxyethoxy, –SH, –S-C_1-C_{12}-alkyl, –S-C_2-C_{12}-alkenyl, –S-C_2-C_{12}-alkynyl, –S-C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl, –S-aryl, –S-heteroaryl, –S-heterocycloalkyl, or methylthiomethyl. It is understood that the aryls, heteroaryls, alkyls and the like can be further substituted.

The terms "C_2-C_{12} alkenyl" or "C_2-C_6 alkenyl," as used herein, denote a monovalent group derived from a hydrocarbon moiety containing from two to twelve or two to six carbon atoms having at least one carbon-carbon double bond by the removal of a single hydrogen atom. Alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, for example, ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, 1-methyl-2-buten-1-yl, alkadienes and the like.

The term "substituted alkenyl," as used herein, refers to a "C_2-C_{12} alkenyl" or "C_2-C_6 alkenyl" group as previously defined, substituted by one, two, three or more aliphatic substituents.

The terms "C_2-C_{12} alkynyl" or "C_2-C_6 alkynyl," as used herein, denote a monovalent group derived from a hydrocarbon moiety containing from two to twelve or two to six carbon atoms having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond by the removal of a single hydrogen atom. Representative alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, for example, ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 1-butynyl, and the like.

The term "substituted alkynyl," as used herein, refers to a "C_2-C_{12} alkynyl" or "C_2-C_6 alkynyl" group as previously defined, substituted by one, two, three or more aliphatic substituents.

The term "C_1-C_6 alkoxy," as used herein, refers to a C_1-C_6 alkyl group, as previously defined, attached to the parent molecular moiety through an oxygen atom. Examples of C_1-C_6-alkoxy include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-butoxy, sec-butoxy, *tert*-butoxy, n-pentoxy, neopentoxy and n-hexoxy.

The terms "halo" and "halogen," as used herein, refer to an atom selected from fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

The terms "aryl" or "aromatic" as used herein, refer to a mono- or bicyclic carbocyclic ring system having one or two aromatic rings including, but not limited to, phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, and the like.

The terms "substituted aryl" or "substituted aromatic," as used herein, refer to an aryl or aromatic group substituted by one, two, three or more aromatic substituents.

The term "arylalkyl," as used herein, refers to an aryl group attached to the parent compound via a C_1-C_3 alkyl or C_1-C_6 alkyl residue. Examples include, but are not limited to, benzyl, phenethyl and the like.

The term "substituted arylalkyl," as used herein, refers to an arylalkyl group, as previously defined, substituted by one, two, three or more aromatic substituents.

The terms "heteroaryl" or "heteroaromatic," as used herein, refer to a mono-, bi-, or tri-cyclic aromatic radical or ring having from five to ten ring atoms of which at least one ring atom is selected from S, O and N; zero, one or two ring atoms are additional heteroatoms independently selected from S, O and N; and the remaining ring atoms are carbon, wherein any N or S contained within the ring may be optionally oxidized. Heteroaryl includes, but is not limited to, pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isooxazolyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiophenyl, furanyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzooxazolyl, quinoxalinyl, and the like. The heteroaromatic ring may be bonded to the chemical structure through a carbon or hetero atom.

The terms "substituted heteroaryl" or "substituted heteroaromatic," as used herein, refer to a heteroaryl or heteroaromatic group, substituted by one, two, three, or more aromatic substituents.

The term "C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl" or "alicyclic," as used herein, denotes a monovalent group derived from a monocyclic or bicyclic saturated carbocyclic ring compound by the removal of a single hydrogen atom. Examples include, but not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, bicyclo [2.2.1] heptyl, and bicyclo [2.2.2] octyl.

The term "C_3-C_{12}-cycloalkyl" or "substituted alicyclic," as used herein, refers to an alicyclic group substituted by one, two, three or more aliphatic substituents.

The term "heterocyclic" or "herterocycloalkyl," as used herein, refers to a non-aromatic ring, comprising three or more ring atoms, or a bi- or tri-cyclic group fused system, where (i) each ring contains between one and three heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, sulfur and nitrogen, (ii) each 5-membered ring has 0 to 1 double bonds and each 6-membered ring has 0 to 2 double bonds, (iii) the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, (iv) the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized, (iv) any of the above rings may be fused to a benzene ring, and (v) the remaining ring atoms are carbon atoms which may be optionally oxo-substituted. Representative heterocycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, [1,3]dioxolane, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, quinoxalinyl, pyridazinonyl, and tetrahydrofuryl.

The term "substituted heterocycloalkyl" or "substituted heterocyclic," as used herein, refers to a heterocyclic group, as previously defined, substituted by one, two, three or more aliphatic substituents.

The term "heteroarylalkyl," as used herein, to an heteroaryl group attached to the parent compound via a C_1-C_3 alkyl or C_1-C_6 alkyl residue. Examples include, but are not limited to, pyridinylmethyl, pyrimidinylethyl and the like.

The term "substituted heteroarylalkyl," as used herein, refers to a heteroarylalkyl group, as previously defined, substituted by independent replacement of one, two, or three or more aromatic substituents.

The term "alkylamino" refers to a group having the structure -NH(C_1-C_{12} alkyl).

The term "dialkylamino" refers to a group having the structure -N(C_1-C_{12} alkyl) (C_1-C_{12} alkyl), and cyclic amines. Examples of dialkylamino are, but not limited to, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methylethylamino, piperidino, morpholino and the like.

The term "alkoxycarbonyl" represents an ester group, i.e., an alkoxy group, attached to the parent molecular moiety through a carbonyl group such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, and the like.

The term "carboxaldehyde," as used herein, refers to a group of formula -CHO.

The term "carboxy," as used herein, refers to a group of formula -COOH.

The term "carboxamide," as used herein, refers to a group of formula -C(O)NH(C_1-C_{12} alkyl) or - C(O)N(C_1-C_{12} alkyl) (C_1-C_{12} alkyl), –C(O)NH_2, NHC(O)(C_1-C_{12} alkyl), N(C_1-C_{12} alkyl)C(O)(C_1-C_{12} alkyl) and the like.

The term "hydroxy protecting group," as used herein, refers to a labile chemical moiety which is known in the art to protect a hydroxyl group against undesired reactions during synthetic procedures. After said synthetic procedure(s) the hydroxy protecting group as described herein may be selectively removed. Hydroxy protecting groups as known in the are described generally in T.H. Greene and P.G. M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1999). Examples of hydroxyl protecting groups include benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, diphenylmethoxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyl, 2-furfuryloxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, acetyl, formyl, chloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, methoxyacetyl, phenoxyacetyl, benzoyl, methyl, t-butyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 2-trimethylsilyl ethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-propenyl,

3-methyl- 3 -butenyl, allyl, benzyl, para-methoxybenzyldiphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl (trityl), tetrahydrofuryl, methoxymethyl, methylthiomethyl, benzyloxymethyl, 2,2,2-triehloroethoxymethyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl, methanesulfonyl, para-toluenesulfonyl, trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, and the like. Preferred hydroxyl protecting groups for the present invention are acetyl (Ac or -C(O)CH_3), benzoyl (Bz or -C(O)C_6H_5), and trimethylsilyl (TMS or-Si$(CH_3)_3$).

The term "protected hydroxy," as used herein, refers to a hydroxy group protected with a hydroxy protecting group, as defined above, including benzyloxycarbonyl, 4-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, diphenylmethoxycarbonyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyl, 2-furfuryloxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, acetyl, formyl, chloroacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, methoxyacetyl, phenoxyacetyl, benzoyl, methyl, t-butyl, 2,2,2-trichloroethyl, 2-trimethylsilyl ethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-propenyl, 3-methyl- 3 -butenyl, allyl, benzyl, para-methoxybenzyldiphenylmethyl, triphenylmethyl (trityl), tetrahydrofuryl, methoxymethyl, methylthiomethyl, benzyloxymethyl, 2,2,2-triehloroethoxymethyl, 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl, methanesulfonyl, para-toluenesulfonyl, trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triisopropylsilyl, and the like. Preferred hydroxyl protecting groups for the present invention are acetyl (Ac or -C(O)CH_3), benzoyl (Bz or -C(O)C_6H_5), and trimethylsilyl (TMS or-Si$(CH_3)_3$).

The term "amino protecting group," as used herein, refers to a labile chemical moiety which is known in the art to protect an amino group against undesired reactions during synthetic procedures. After said synthetic procedure(s) the amino protecting group as described herein may be selectively removed. Amino protecting groups as known in the are described generally in T.H. Greene and P.G. M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1999). Examples of amino protecting groups include, but are not limited to, t-butoxycarbonyl, 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, and the like.

The term "protected amino," as used herein, refers to an amino group protected with an amino protecting group as defined above.

The term "acyl" includes residues derived from acids, including but not limited to carboxylic acids, carbamic acids, carbonic acids, sulfonic acids, and phosphorous acids. Examples include aliphatic carbonyls, aromatic carbonyls, aliphatic sulfonyls, aromatic sulfinyls, aliphatic sulfinyls, aromatic phosphates and aliphatic phosphates.

The term "aprotic solvent," as used herein, refers to a solvent that is relatively inert to proton activity, i.e., not acting as a proton-donor. Examples include, but are not limited to, hydrocarbons, such as hexane and toluene, for example, halogenated hydrocarbons, such as, for example, methylene chloride, ethylene chloride, chloroform, and the like, heterocyclic compounds, such as, for example, tetrahydrofuran and N-methylpyrrolidinone, and ethers such as diethyl ether, bis-methoxymethyl ether. Such compounds are well known to those skilled in the art, and it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that individual solvents or mixtures thereof may be preferred for specific compounds and reaction conditions, depending upon such factors as the solubility of reagents, reactivity of reagents and preferred temperature ranges, for example. Further discussions of aprotic solvents may be found in organic chemistry textbooks or in specialized monographs, for example: Organic Solvents Physical Properties and Methods of Purification, 4th ed., edited by John A. Riddick *et al.*, Vol. II, in the Techniques of Chemistry Series, John Wiley & Sons, NY, 1986.

The term "protic solvent," as used herein, refers to a solvent that tends to provide protons, such as an alcohol, for example, methanol, ethanol, propanol, isopropanol, butanol, t-butanol, and the like. Such solvents are well known to those skilled in the art, and it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that individual solvents or mixtures thereof may be preferred for specific compounds and reaction conditions, depending upon such factors as the solubility of reagents, reactivity of reagents and preferred temperature ranges, for example. Further discussions of protic solvents may be found in organic chemistry textbooks or in specialized monographs, for example: Organic Solvents Physical Properties and Methods of Purification, 4th ed., edited by John A. Riddick *et al.*, Vol. II, in the Techniques of Chemistry Series, John Wiley & Sons, NY, 1986.

The term "oxidizing agent(s)," as used herein, refers to reagents useful for oxidizing the 3-hydroxyl of the macrolide ring to the 3-carbonyl. Oxidizing agents suitable in the present process are either Swern oxidation reagents (dimethyl sulfoxide and an electrophilic compound selected from dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, acetic anhydride, trifluoroacetic anhydride, oxalyl chloride, or sulfur trioxide), Dess Martin oxidation reagents, or Corey-Kim oxidation reagents. A preferred method of oxidation is the use of the Corey-Kim oxidation reagents N-chlorosuccinimide-dimethyl sulfide complex.

The term "palladium catalyst," as used herein, refers to optionally supported palladium(0) such as palladium metal, palladium on carbon, palladium on acidic, basic, or neutral alumina, and the like; palladium(0) complexes such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0);

palladium(II) salts such as palladium acetate or palladium chloride; and palladium(II) complexes such as allylpalladium(II) chloride dimer, (1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene)-dichloropalladium(II), bis(acetato)bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II), and bis(acetonitrile)dichloropalladium(II).

Combinations of substituents and variables envisioned by this invention are only those that result in the formation of stable compounds. The term "stable", as used herein, refers to compounds which possess stability sufficient to allow manufacture and which maintains the integrity of the compound for a sufficient period of time to be useful for the purposes detailed herein.

The synthesized compounds can be separated from a reaction mixture and further purified by a method such as column chromatography, high pressure liquid chromatography, or recrystallization. As can be appreciated by the skilled artisan, further methods of synthesizing the compounds of the formulae herein will be evident to those of ordinary skill in the art. Additionally, the various synthetic steps may be performed in an alternate sequence or order to give the desired compounds. In addition, the solvents, temperatures, reaction durations, etc. delineated herein are for purposes of illustration only and one of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that variation of the reaction conditions can produce the desired bridged macrocyclic products of the present invention. Synthetic chemistry transformations and protecting group methodologies (protection and deprotection) useful in synthesizing the compounds described herein are known in the art and include, for example, those such as described in R. Larock, Comprehensive Organic Transformations, VCH Publishers (1989); T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 2d. Ed., John Wiley and Sons (1991); L. Fieser and M. Fieser, Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis, John Wiley and Sons (1994); and L. Paquette, ed., Encyclopedia of Reagents for Organic Synthesis, John Wiley and Sons (1995).

The compounds of this invention may be modified by appending appropriate functionalities to enhance selective biological properties. Such modifications are known in the art and may include those which increase biological penetration into a given biological system (e.g., blood, lymphatic system, central nervous system), increase oral availability, increase solubility to allow administration by injection, alter metabolism and alter rate of excretion.

The compounds described herein contain one or more asymmetric centers and thus give rise to enantiomers, diastereomers, and other stereoisomeric forms that may be defined, in terms of absolute stereochemistry, as (R)- or (S)- , or as (D)- or (L)- for amino acids. The

present invention is meant to include all such possible isomers, as well as their racemic and optically pure forms. Optical isomers may be prepared from their respective optically active precursors by the procedures described above, or by resolving the racemic mixtures. The resolution can be carried out in the presence of a resolving agent, by chromatography or by repeated crystallization or by some combination of these techniques which are known to those skilled in the art. Further details regarding resolutions can be found in Jacques, et al., Enantiomers, Racemates, and Resolutions (John Wiley & Sons, 1981). When the compounds described herein contain olefinic double bonds, other unsaturation, or other centers of geometric asymmetry, and unless specified otherwise, it is intended that the compounds include both E and Z geometric isomers or cis- and trans- isomers. Likewise, all tautomeric forms are also intended to be included. The configuration of any carbon-carbon double bond appearing herein is selected for convenience only and is not intended to designate a particular configuration unless the text so states; thus a carbon-carbon double bond or carbon-heteroatom double bond depicted arbitrarily herein as *trans* may be *cis*, *trans*, or a mixture of the two in any proportion.

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to those salts of the compounds formed by the process of the present invention which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals without undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response and the like, and are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known in the art. For example, S. M. Berge, *et al.* describes pharmaceutically acceptable salts in detail in J. Pharmaceutical Sciences, 66: 1-19 (1977). The salts can be prepared *in situ* during the final isolation and purification of the compounds of the invention, or separately by reacting the free base function with a suitable organic acid. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, nontoxic acid addition salts are salts of an amino group formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid and perchloric acid or with organic acids such as acetic acid, maleic acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, succinic acid or malonic acid or by using other methods used in the art such as ion exchange. Other pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, adipate, alginate, ascorbate, aspartate, benzenesulfonate, benzoate, bisulfate, borate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, citrate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, glucoheptonate, glycerophosphate, gluconate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate, lactobionate, lactate, laurate, lauryl sulfate, malate,

maleate, malonate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, phosphate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, stearate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, *p*-toluenesulfonate, undecanoate, valerate salts, and the like. Representative alkali or alkaline earth metal salts include sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, and the like. Further pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, when appropriate, nontoxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations formed using counterions such as halide, hydroxide, carboxylate, sulfate, phosphate, nitrate, alkyl having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms, sulfonate and aryl sulfonate.

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable ester" refers to esters of the compounds formed by the process of the present invention which hydrolyze *in vivo* and include those that break down readily in the human body to leave the parent compound or a salt thereof. Suitable ester groups include, for example, those derived from pharmaceutically acceptable aliphatic carboxylic acids, particularly alkanoic, alkenoic, cycloalkanoic and alkanedioic acids, in which each alkyl or alkenyl moiety advantageously has not more than 6 carbon atoms. Examples of particular esters include, but are not limited to, formates, acetates, propionates, butyrates, acrylates and ethylsuccinates.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs" as used herein refers to those prodrugs of the compounds formed by the process of the present invention which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals with undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response, and the like, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio, and effective for their intended use, as well as the zwitterionic forms, where possible, of the compounds of the present invention. "Prodrug", as used herein means a compound which is convertible in vivo by metabolic means (e.g. by hydrolysis) to a compound of Formula I. Various forms of prodrugs are known in the art, for example, as discussed in Bundgaard, (ed.), Design of Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985); Widder, et al. (ed.), Methods in Enzymology, vol. 4, Academic Press (1985); Krogsgaard-Larsen, et al., (ed). "Design and Application of Prodrugs, Textbook of Drug Design and Development, Chapter 5, 113-191 (1991); Bundgaard, et al., Journal of Drug Deliver Reviews, 8:1-38(1992); Bundgaard, J. of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 77:285 et seq. (1988); Higuchi and Stella (eds.) Prodrugs as Novel Drug Delivery Systems, American Chemical Society (1975); and Bernard Testa & Joachim Mayer, "Hydrolysis In Drug And Prodrug Metabolism: Chemistry, Biochemistry And Enzymology," John Wiley and Sons, Ltd. (2002).

The term "subject" as used herein refers to an animal. Preferably the animal is a mammal. More preferably the mammal is a human. A subject also refers to, for example, dogs, cats, horses, cows, pigs, guinea pigs, fish, birds and the like.

This invention also encompasses pharmaceutical compositions containing, and methods of treating bacterial infections in a subject through administering, pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs of compounds produced by the process of the present invention. For example, compounds having free amino, amido, hydroxy or carboxylic groups can be converted into prodrugs. Prodrugs include compounds wherein an amino acid residue, or a polypeptide chain of two or more (e.g., two, three or four) amino acid residues is covalently joined through an amide or ester bond to a free amino, hydroxy or carboxylic acid group of compounds of formula I. The amino acid residues include but are not limited to the 20 naturally occurring amino acids commonly designated by three letter symbols and also includes 4-hydroxyproline, hydroxylysine, demosine, isodemosine, 3-methylhistidine, norvalin, beta-alanine, gamma-aminobutyric acid, citrulline homocysteine, homoserine, ornithine and methionine sulfone. Additional types of prodrugs are also encompassed. For instance, free carboxyl groups can be derivatized as amides or alkyl esters. Free hydroxy groups may be derivatized using groups including but not limited to hemisuccinates, phosphate esters, dimethylaminoacetates, and phosphoryloxymethyloxycarbonyls, as outlined in Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 1996, 19, 115. Carbamate prodrugs of hydroxy and amino groups are also included, as are carbonate prodrugs, sulfonate esters and sulfate esters of hydroxy groups. Derivatization of hydroxy groups as (acyloxy)methyl and (acyloxy)ethyl ethers wherein the acyl group may be an alkyl ester, optionally substituted with groups including but not limited to ether, amine and carboxylic acid functionalities, or where the acyl group is an amino acid ester as described above, are also encompassed. Prodrugs of this type are described in J. Med. Chem. 1996, 39, 10. Free amines can also be derivatized as amides, sulfonamides or phosphonamides. All of these prodrug moieties may incorporate groups including but not limited to ether, amine and carboxylic acid functionalities.

Suitable concentrations of reactants are 0.01M to 10M, typically 0.1M to 1M. Suitable temperatures include -10°C to 250°C, typically -78°C to 150°C, more typically -78 °C to 100 °C, still more typically 0 °C to 100 °C Reaction vessels are preferably made of any material which does not substantial interfere with the reaction. Examples include glass, plastic, and metal. The pressure of the reaction can advantageously be operated at atmospheric pressure. The atmospheres includes, for example, air, for oxygen and water insensitive reactions, or nitrogen or argon, for oxygen or water sensitive reactions.

An "effective amount," as used herein, refers to an amount of a compound which confers a therapeutic effect on the treated subject. The therapeutic effect may be objective (i.e., measurable by some test or marker) or subjective (i.e., subject gives an indication of or feels an effect). An effective amount of the compound described above may range from about 0.1 mg/Kg to about 500 mg/Kg, preferably from about 1 to about 50 mg/Kg. Effective doses will also vary depending on route of administration, as well as the possibility of co-usage with other agents.

When the compositions of this invention comprise a combination of a compound of the formulae described herein and one or more additional therapeutic or prophylactic agents, both the compound and the additional agent should be present at dosage levels of between about 1 to 100%, and more preferably between about 5 to 95% of the dosage normally administered in a monotherapy regimen. The additional agents may be administered separately, as part of a multiple dose regimen, from the compounds of this invention. Alternatively, those agents may be part of a single dosage form, mixed together with the compounds of this invention in a single composition.

As used herein, unless otherwise indicated, the term "bacterial infection(s)" or "protozoa infections"; includes, but is not limited to, bacterial infections and protozoa infections that occur in mammals, fish and birds as well as disorders related to bacterial infections and protozoa infections that may be treated or prevented by administering antibiotics such as the compounds of the present invention. Such bacterial infections and protozoa infections and disorders related to such infections include, but are not limited to, the following: pneumonia, otitis media, sinusitis, bronchitis, tonsillitis, and mastoiditis related to infection by Streptococcus pneumoniae, Haemophilus influenzae, Moraxella catarrhalis, Staphylococcus aureus, or Peptostreptococcus spp. Pseudomonas spp.; pharynigitis, rheumatic fever, and glomerulonephritis related to infection by Streptococcus pyogenes, Groups C and G streptococci, Clostridium diptheriae, or Actinobacillus haemolyticum; respiratory tract infections related to infection by Mycoplasma pneumoniae, Legionella pneumophila, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Haemophilus influenzae, or Chlamydia pneumoniae; uncomplicated skin and soft tissue infections, abscesses and osteomyelitis, and puerperal fever related to infection by Staphylococcus aureus, coagulase-positive staphylococci (i.e., S. epidermidis, S. hemolyticus, etc.), S. pyogenes, S. agalactiae, Streptococcal groups C-F (minute-colony streptococci), viridans streptococci, Corynebacterium spp., Clostridium spp., or Bartonella henselae; uncomplicated acute urinary tract infections related to infection by S. saprophyticus or Enterococcus spp.; urethritis and

cervicitis; and sexually transmitted diseases related to infection by Chlamydia trachomatis, Haemophilus ducreyi, Treponema pallidum, Ureaplasma urealyticum, or Nesseria gonorrheae; toxin diseases related to infection by S. aureus (food poisoning and Toxic shock syndrome), or Groups A, S. and C streptococci; ulcers related to infection by Helicobacter pylori; systemic febrile syndromes related to infection by Borrelia recurrentis; Lyme disease related to infection by Borrelia burgdorferi; conjunctivitis, keratitis, and dacrocystitis related to infection by C. trachomatis, N. gonorrhoeae, S. aureus, S. pneumoniae, S. pyogenes, H. influenzae, or Listeria spp.; disseminated Mycobacterium avium complex (MAC) disease related to infection by Mycobacterium avium, or Mycobacterium intracellulare; gastroenteritis related to infection by Campylobacter jejuni; intestinal protozoa related to infection by Cryptosporidium spp. Odontogenic infection related to infection by viridans streptococci; persistent cough related to infection by Bordetella pertussis; gas gangrene related to infection by Clostridium perfringens or Bacteroides spp.; Skin infection by S. aureus, Propionibacterium acne; atherosclerosis related to infection by Helicobacter pylori or Chlamydia pneumoniae; or the like.

Bacterial infections and protozoa infections and disorders related to such infections that may be treated or prevented in animals include, but are not limited to, the following: bovine respiratory disease related to infection by P. haemolytica., P. multocida, Mycoplasma bovis, or Bordetella spp.; cow enteric disease related to infection by E. coli or protozoa (i.e., coccidia, cryptosporidia, etc.), dairy cow mastitis related to infection by S. aureus, S. uberis, S. agalactiae, S. dysgalactiae, Klebsiella spp., Corynebacterium, or Enterococcus spp.; swine respiratory disease related to infection by A. pleuropneumoniae., P. multocida, or Mycoplasma spp.; swine enteric disease related to infection by E. coli, Lawsonia intracellularis, Salmonella spp., or Serpulina hyodyisinteriae; cow footrot related to infection by Fusobacterium spp.; cow metritis related to infection by E. coli; cow hairy warts related to Infection by Fusobacterium necrophorum or Bacteroides nodosus; cow pink-eye related to infection by Moraxella bovis, cow premature abortion related to infection by protozoa (i.e. neosporium); urinary tract infection in dogs and cats related to infection by E. coli; skin and soft tissue infections in dogs and cats related to infection by S. epidermidis, S. intermedius, coagulase neg. Staphylococcus or P. multocida; and dental or mouth infections in dogs and oats related to infection by Alcaligenes spp., Bacteroides spp., Clostridium spp., Enterobacter spp., Eubacterium spp., Peptostreptococcus spp., Porphfyromonas spp., Campylobacter spp., Actinomyces spp., Erysipelothrix spp., Rhodococcus spp., Trypanosoma spp., Plas,odium spp., Babesia spp., Toxoplasma spp., Pneumocystis spp., Leishmania spp., and Trichomonas

spp., or Prevotella spp. Other bacterial infections and protozoa infections and disorders related to such infections that may be treated or prevented in accord with the method of the present invention are referred to in J. P. Sanford at al.,"The Sanford Guide To Antimicrobial Therapy," 26th Edition, (Antimicrobial Therapy, Inc., 1996).

Antibacterial Activity

Susceptibility tests can be used to quantitatively measure the *in vitro* activity of an antimicrobial agent against a given bacterial isolate. Compounds were tested for *in vitro* antibacterial activity by a micro-dilution method. Minimal Inhibitory Concentration (MIC) was determined in 96 well microtiter plates utilizing the appropriate Mueller Hinton Broth medium (CAMHB) for the observed bacterial isolates. Antimicrobial agents were serially diluted (2-fold) in DMSO to produce a concentration range from about 64 μg/ml to about 0.03 μg/ml. The diluted compounds (2 μl/well) were then transferred into sterile, uninoculated CAMHB (0.2 mL) by use of a 96 fixed tip-pipetting station. The inoculum for each bacterial strain was standardized to 5 x 10^5 CFU/mL by optical comparison to a 0.5 McFarland turbidity standard. The plates were inoculated with 10 μl/well of adjusted bacterial inoculum. The 96 well plates were covered and incubated at 35 +/- 2°C for 24 hours in ambient air environment. Following incubation, plate wells were visually examined by Optical Density measurement for the presence of growth (turbidity). The lowest concentration of an antimicrobial agent at which no visible growth occurs was defined as the MIC. The compounds of the invention generally demonstrated an MIC in the range from about 64 μg/ml to about 0.03 μg/ml.

All *in vitro* testing follows the guidelines described in the Approved Standards M7-A4 protocol, published by the National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards (NCCLS).

Pharmaceutical Compositions

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprise a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention formulated together with one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients.

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient" means a non-toxic, inert solid, semi-solid or liquid filler, diluent, encapsulating material or formulation auxiliary of any type. Some examples of materials which can serve as

pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are sugars such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose and its derivatives such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; excipients such as cocoa butter and suppository waxes; oils such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and soybean oil; glycols such as propylene glycol; esters such as ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; agar; buffering agents such as magnesium hydroxide and aluminun hydroxide; alginic acid; pyrogen-free water; isotonic saline; Ringer's solution; ethyl alcohol, and phosphate buffer solutions, as well as other non-toxic compatible lubricants such as sodium lauryl sulfate and magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, releasing agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the composition, according to the judgment of the formulator.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, topically, rectally, nasally, buccally, vaginally or via an implanted reservoir, preferably by oral administration or administration by injection. The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may contain any conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers, adjuvants or vehicles. In some cases, the pH of the formulation may be adjusted with pharmaceutically acceptable acids, bases or buffers to enhance the stability of the formulated compound or its delivery form. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous, intracutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarticular, intraarterial, intrasynovial, intrasternal, intrathecal, intralesional and intracranial injection or infusion techniques.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, microemulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the active compounds, the liquid dosage forms may contain inert diluents commonly used in the art such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, dimethylformamide, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor, and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan, and mixtures thereof. Besides inert diluents, the oral compositions can also include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions, may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution, suspension or emulsion in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, U.S.P. and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid are used in the preparation of injectables.

The injectable formulations can be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter, or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium prior to use.

In order to prolong the effect of a drug, it is often desirable to slow the absorption of the drug from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This may be accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension of crystalline or amorphous material with poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the drug then depends upon its rate of dissolution, which, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally administered drug form is accomplished by dissolving or suspending the drug in an oil vehicle. Injectable depot forms are made by forming microencapsule matrices of the drug in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending upon the ratio of drug to polymer and the nature of the particular polymer employed, the rate of drug release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include poly(orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot injectable formulations are also prepared by entrapping the drug in liposomes or microemulsions that are compatible with body tissues.

Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are preferably suppositories which can be prepared by mixing the compounds of this invention with suitable non-irritating excipients or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at ambient temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active compound.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound is mixed with at least one inert, pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier such as sodium citrate or dicalcium

phosphate and/or: a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol, and silicic acid, b) binders such as, for example, carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidinone, sucrose, and acacia, c) humectants such as glycerol, d) disintegrating agents such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates, and sodium carbonate, e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin, f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds, g) wetting agents such as, for example, cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate, h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay, and I) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate, and mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may also comprise buffering agents.

Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such excipients as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills, and granules can be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings and other coatings well known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and can also be of a composition that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions that can be used include polymeric substances and waxes.

Dosage forms for topical or transdermal administration of a compound of this invention include ointments, pastes, creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions, sprays, inhalants or patches. The active component is admixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and any needed preservatives or buffers as may be required. Ophthalmic formulation, ear drops, eye ointments, powders and solutions are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention.

The ointments, pastes, creams and gels may contain, in addition to an active compound of this invention, excipients such as animal and vegetable fats, oils, waxes, paraffins, starch, tragacanth, cellulose derivatives, polyethylene glycols, silicones, bentonites, silicic acid, talc and zinc oxide, or mixtures thereof.

Powders and sprays can contain, in addition to the compounds of this invention, excipients such as lactose, talc, silicic acid, aluminum hydroxide, calcium silicates and polyamide powder, or mixtures of these substances. Sprays can additionally contain customary propellants such as chlorofluorohydrocarbons.

Transdermal patches have the added advantage of providing controlled delivery of a compound to the body. Such dosage forms can be made by dissolving or dispensing the compound in the proper medium. Absorption enhancers can also be used to increase the flux of the compound across the skin. The rate can be controlled by either providing a rate controlling membrane or by dispersing the compound in a polymer matrix or gel.

According to the methods of treatment of the present invention, bacterial infections are treated or prevented in a patient such as a human or other animals by administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention, in such amounts and for such time as is necessary to achieve the desired result.

By a "therapeutically effective amount" of a compound of the invention is meant a sufficient amount of the compound to treat bacterial infections, at a reasonable benefit/risk ratio applicable to any medical treatment. It will be understood, however, that the total daily usage of the compounds and compositions of the present invention will be decided by the attending physician within the scope of sound medical judgment. The specific therapeutically effective dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the disorder being treated and the severity of the disorder; the activity of the specific compound employed; the specific composition employed; the age, body weight, general health, sex and diet of the patient; the time of administration, route of administration, and rate of excretion of the specific compound employed; the duration of the treatment; drugs used in combination or contemporaneously with the specific compound employed; and like factors well known in the medical arts.

The total daily dose of the compounds of this invention administered to a human or other animal in single or in divided doses can be in amounts, for example, from 0.01 to 50 mg/kg body weight or more usually from 0.1 to 25 mg/kg body weight. Single dose compositions may contain such amounts or submultiples thereof to make up the daily dose. In general, treatment regimens according to the present invention comprise administration to a patient in need of such treatment from about 10 mg to about 1000 mg of the compound(s) of this invention per day in single or multiple doses.

The compounds of the formulae described herein can, for example, be administered by injection, intravenously, intraarterially, subdermally, intraperitoneally, intramuscularly, or subcutaneously; or orally, buccally, nasally, transmucosally, topically, in an ophthalmic preparation, or by inhalation, with a dosage ranging from about 0.5 to about 100 mg/kg of body weight, alternatively dosages between 1 mg and 1000 mg/dose, every 4 to 120 hours, or according to the requirements of the particular drug. The methods herein contemplate

administration of an effective amount of compound or compound composition to achieve the desired or stated effect. Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention will be administered from about 1 to about 6 times per day or alternatively, as a continuous infusion. Such administration can be used as a chronic or acute therapy. The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration. A typical preparation will contain from about 5% to about 95% active compound (w/w). Alternatively, such preparations may contain from about 20% to about 80% active compound.

Lower or higher doses than those recited above may be required. Specific dosage and treatment regimens for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors, including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health status, sex, diet, time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity and course of the disease, condition or symptoms, the patient's disposition to the disease, condition or symptoms, and the judgment of the treating physician.

Upon improvement of a patient's condition, a maintenance dose of a compound, composition or combination of this invention may be administered, if necessary. Subsequently, the dosage or frequency of administration, or both, may be reduced, as a function of the symptoms, to a level at which the improved condition is retained when the symptoms have been alleviated to the desired level. Patients may, however, require intermittent treatment on a long-term basis upon any recurrence of disease symptoms.

The pharmaceutical compositions of this invention can be administered orally to fish by blending said pharmaceutical compositions into fish feed or said pharmaceutical compositions may be dissolved in water in which infected fish are placed, a method commonly referred to as a medicated bath. The dosage for the treatment of fish differs depending upon the purpose of administration (prevention or cure of disease) and type of administration, size and extent of infection of the fish to be treated. Generally, a dosage of 5 – 1000 mg, preferably 20 – 100 mg, per kg of body weight of fish may be administered per day, either at one time or divided into several times. It will be recognized that the above-specified dosage is only a general range which may be reduced or increased depending upon the age, body weight, condition of disease, etc. of the fish.

Unless otherwise defined, all technical and scientific terms used herein are accorded the meaning commonly known to one with ordinary skill in the art. All publications, patents,

published patent applications, and other references mentioned herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety

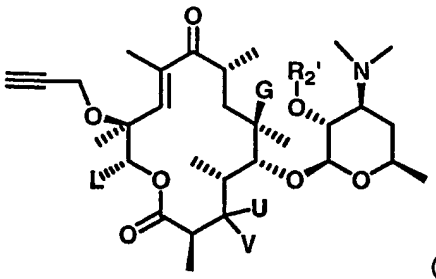
Abbreviations

Abbreviations which may be used in the descriptions of the schemes and the examples that follow are: Ac for acetyl; AIBN for 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile; Bn for benzyl; Boc for *t*–butoxycarbonyl; Bu_3SnH for tributyltin hydride; Bz for benzoyl; CDI for carbonyldiimidazole; dba for dibenzylidene acetone; dppb for diphenylphosphino butane; DBU for 1,8-diazabicyclo [5.4.0]undec-7-ene; DCC for 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide; DEAD for diethylazodicarboxylate; DIBAL-H for diisopropyl aluminum hydride; DIC for 1,3-diisopropylcarbodiimide; DIEA for diisopropylethylamine; DMAP for dimethylaminopyridine; DMF for dimethyl formamide; DMSO for dimethylsulfoxide; DPPA for diphenylphosphoryl azide; LAH for lithium aluminum hydride; EtOAc for ethyl acetate; KHMDS for potassium bis (trimethylsilyl) amide; LDA for lithium diisopropyl amide; MeOH for methanol; Me_2S for dimethyl sulfide; MOM for methoxymethyl; OMs for mesylate; OTos for tosylate; $NaN(TMS)_2$ for sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide; NCS for N-chlorosuccinimide; NMMO for 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide; PCC for pyridinium chlorochromate; PDC for pyridinium dichromate; Ph for phenyl; POPd for dihydrogen dichlorobis(di-tert-butylphosphino)palladium(II); TEA for triethylamine; THF for tetrahydrofuran; TPP or PPh_3 for triphenylphosphine; TBS for *tert*-butyl dimethylsilyl; and TMS for trimethylsilyl.

Synthetic Methods

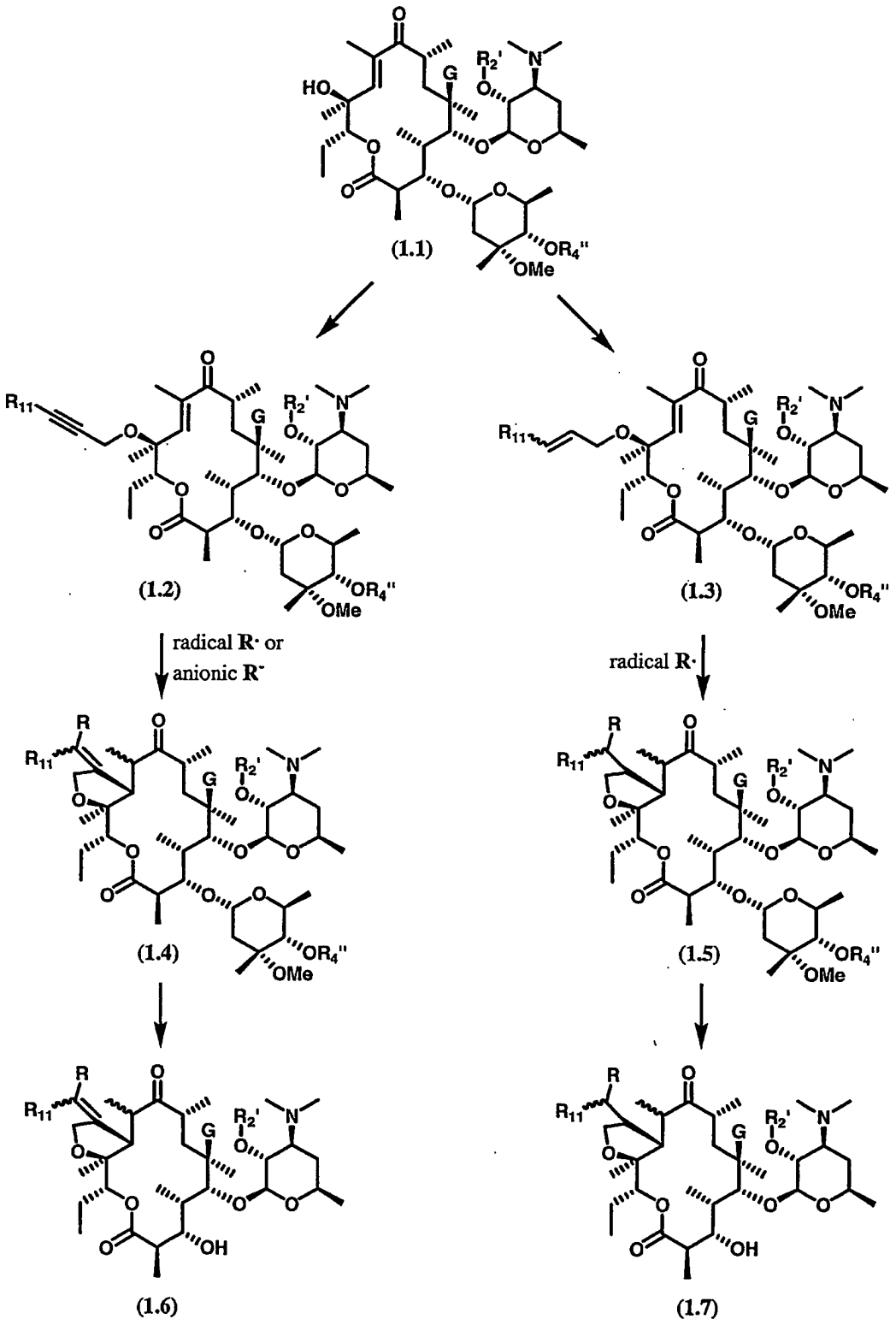
The compounds and processes of the present invention will be better understood in connection with the following synthetic schemes which are illustrative of the methods by which the compounds of the invention may be prepared.

A preferred intermediate of the present invention are compounds of formula Ib:



(Ib).

Scheme 1



A process of the invention for the preparation of compounds of formula I, as illustrated in Scheme 1, involves preparing compounds of formula (**1.4**) and (**1.5**) by a tandem radical or anionic addition and cyclization of compounds of formula (**1.2**) or (**1.3**).

Intermediates (**1.2**) and (**1.3**) can be prepared by alkylation of the readily available compounds of formula (**1.1**) which can be prepared according to the process described by Baker *et al. J. Org. Chem.* 1988, 53, 2340-2345; Elliott *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1988**, *41*, 1651-1659; Ma *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **2001**, *44*, 4137-4156, and Or *et al.* U.S. Patent 6,075,011-B1. Typical alkylating conditions include treating compounds of formula (**1.1**) with a suitable alkylating agent, such as propargyl halide, allyl halide, allyl mesylate or the like, in the presence of a base such as K_2CO_3, NaOH, NaH, LDA or the like, optionally with a phase transfer catalyst such as tetrabutylammonium iodide, 18-crown-6 or the like, in THF, toluene, methylene chloride, DMF, DMSO, water or the like, or combinations thereof, at from about −50°C to about 100°C for 1 hour to 24 hours to provide compounds of formula (**1.2**) and (**1.3**). Alternatively, compounds of formula (**1.3**) can be obtained by reaction of a suitable alkylating agent such as *tert*-butyl allyl carbonate, *tert*-butyl 2-butenyl carbonate, allyl acetate, allyl benzoate or the like, in the presence of a palladium catalyst, such as palladium(II) acetate, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0), tetra(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0), palladium on carbon or the like, and a suitable phosphine ligand, such as triphenylphosphine, bis(diphenylphosphino)methane, 1,2-bis(diphenylphosphino)ethane, 1,3-bis(diphenylphosphino)propane, 1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane, tri-*o*-tolyl-phosphine, or the like, in an aprotic solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran, N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, hexamethylphosphoric triamide, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, methyl-*tert*-butyl ether, heptane, acetonitrile, acetonitrile and ethyl acetate or the like, at from 40°C to about 150°C for 0.5 hour to about 48 hours.

In accordance with Scheme 1, compounds of formula (**1.4**) and (**1.5**) of the present invention can be prepared by methods which are well known in the art involving a tandem radical addition and cyclization of intermediates (**1.2**) and (**1.3**) with a suitable radical species ($R^{\cdot}$) which can be generated from a radical precursor and an initiator. The radical $R^{\cdot}$ can be centered as, but not limited to, carbon, silicon, tin, oxygen, sulfur, nitrogen, halogen with non-, mono-, di- or tri-substitution depending on the nature of the radical centered atom. A typical radical of this process is selected from, but not limited to, a group consisting of $PhCH_2^{\cdot}$, Et_3Si, $(n\text{-}Bu)_3Sn^{\cdot}$, *tert*-$BuO^{\cdot}$, $AcS^{\cdot}$, $PhCH_2CH_2S^{\cdot}$ and $Br^{\cdot}$. A typical radical precursor

for this process is selected from, but not limited to, C_1-C_{12} alkyl halide, C_2-C_6 alkenyl halide, C_2-C_6 alkynyl halide, C_2-C_6 alkenyl tri(C_1-C_{12} alkyl)stannane, tri(C_1-C_{12} alkyl)stannane, hexamethyldistannane, trichlorosilane, triphenylsilane, *tert*-butyl hydrogen peroxide, thiolacetic acid, phenyl disulfide, *N*-bromosuccinamide and bromine. A typical radical initiator of this process can be selected from, but not limited to, a group consisting of AIBN, *tert*-butyl peroxide, benzoyl peroxide. The preferred radical reaction conditions of the present invention includes reacting the compounds of formula (**1.2**) or (**1.3**) with a radical generated from a group consisting of, but not limited to, halide, stannane, distannane, silane, mercaptan or disulfide, in the presence of AIBN, optionally in the presence of a reducing agent such as tributylstannane, diphenylsilane, sodium borohydride, magnesium, lithium aluminum hydride or the like, at 40°C to 150°C for a period of from 1 hour to 10 days, in an aprotic solvents, such as tetrahydrofuran, N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, methyl-*tert*-butyl ether, cyclohexane, heptane, acetonitrile, benzene, toluene and ethyl acetate or the like.

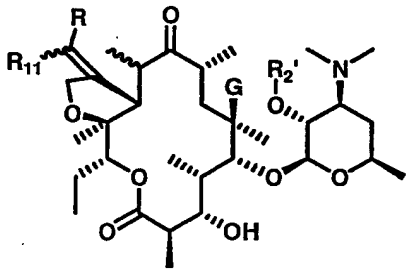
Alternatively compounds of formula (**1.4**) of the present invention may be prepared by a tandem anionic addition and cyclization of intermediates (**1.2**) with a suitable anionic species (R^-) which can be generated from an organometallic precursor. Typically a compound of formula (**1.2**) is reacted with an organometallic reagents, such as allylmagnesium chloride, methylmagnesium iodide, phenyllithium, triethylaluminum, triethoxysilane, or the like, in the presence of 0-100% molar percent (relative to compound **1.2**) of a transitional metal or its salt or its complex such as palladium, iridium, chromium(III) chloride, cerium(III) chloride, palladium(II) acetate, platinum(II) chloride, chloroplatinic acid, nonacabonyliron(0), titanocene (IV) dichloride, bis(1,5-cyclooctadiene)nickel(0), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) or the like, at –78°C to 100°C for a period of from 0.5 to 48 hours, in an aprotic solvents, such as tetrahydrofuran, dimethyl sulfoxide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, methyl-*tert*-butyl ether, cyclohexane, heptane, acetonitrile, benzene and toluene or the like.

Another process of the invention involves the removal of the cladinose moiety of the compounds of formula I. The cladinose moiety of the macrolide compounds of formulae (**1.4**) and (**1.5**) can be removed to give compounds of formulae (**1.6**) and (**1.7**) in Scheme 1 by a dilute acid, such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, perchloric acid, nitric acid, chloroacetic acid, dichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and *p*-toluenesulfonic acid or the like, in a

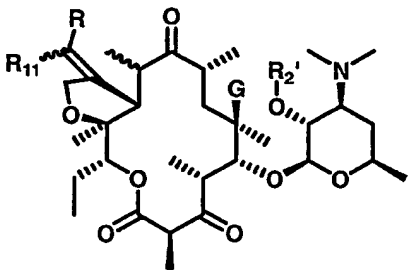
suitable solvent, such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, butanol, water or the like, or the mixtures thereof, at 0°C to about 80°C for 0.5 hour to 24 hours.

When R_2" is an acyl protecting group, it can be removed upon treatment with methanol at from room temperature to 60°C. When R_2" is a silyl protecting group, the deprotection can be also effected by an acid, such as dilute hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, perchloric acid, nitric acid, chloroacetic acid, dichloroacetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and *p*-toluenesulfonic acid or the like, or a fluoride, such as tetrabutylammonium fluoride, pyridinium fluoride, ammonium fluoride, hydrofluoric acid or the like, at from 0°C to 50°C for 0.5 to 24 hours.

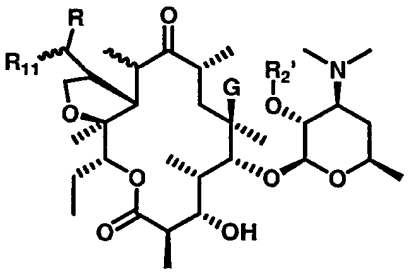
Scheme 2



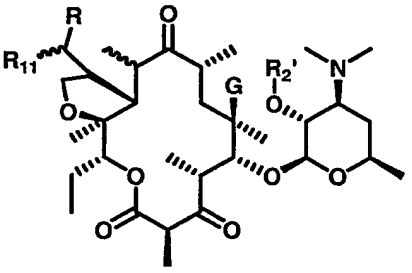
(1.6)



(2.1)



(1.7)

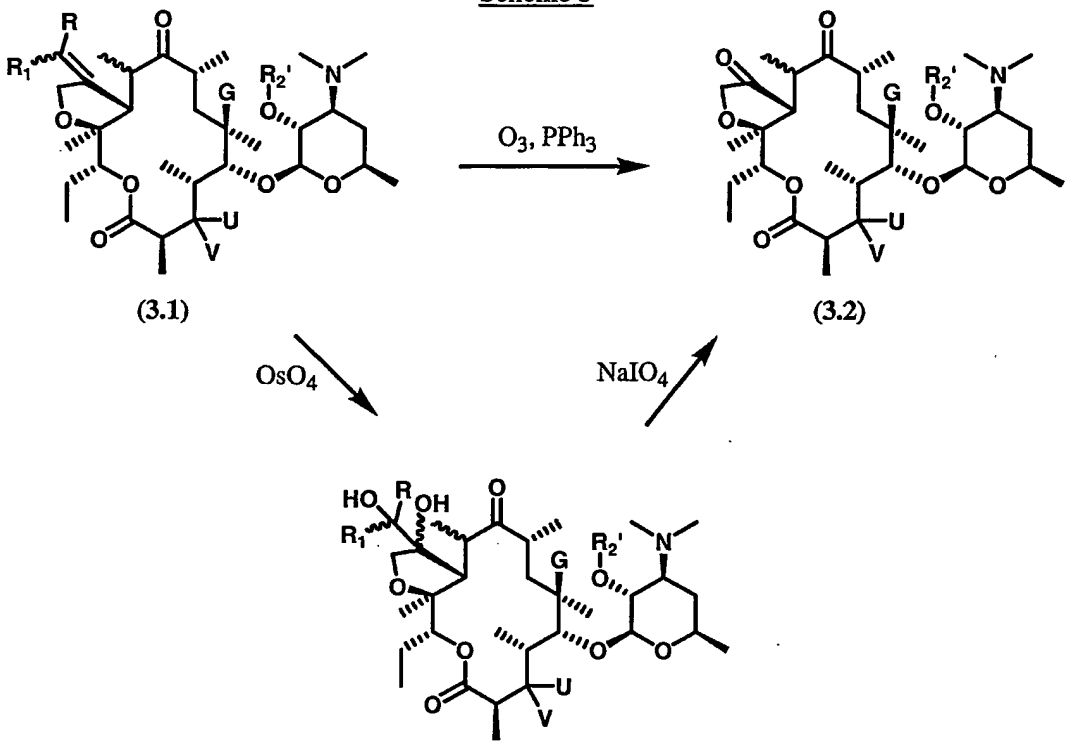


(2.2)

Compounds according to the invention (**2.1**) and (**2.2**) may be prepared by oxidation of the secondary alcohol using Dess-Martin periodinane as the oxidant. The reaction is typically run in an aprotic solvent at 0° to 25°C for 0.5 to 12 hours.

Alternatively the oxidation can be accomplished using pyridinium chlorochromate, sulfur trioxide pyridine complex in dimethyl sulfoxide, tetra-*n*-propyl ammonium perruthenate and N-methyl morpholine N-oxide, Swern oxidation or the like. A more thorough discussion of the oxidation of secondary alcohols can be found in M. B. Smith and J. March "Advanced Organic Chemistry" 5th ed., Wiley & Son, Inc, 2001, which is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

Scheme 3



Conversion of the alkene of formula (**3.1**) into the ketone (**3.2**) can be accomplished by exposure of the alkene to ozone followed by decomposition of the ozonide intermediate with an appropriate reducing agent, as outlined in Scheme 3. The reaction is typically carried out in a solvent such as, for example, methanol, ethanol, ethyl acetate, glacial acetic acid, chloroform, methylene chloride or hexanes, or mixtures thereof, at from –78°C to –20°C. Representative reducing agents include, for example, triphenylphosphine, trimethyl phosphite, thiourea, and dimethyl sulfide or the like. A more thorough discussion of ozonolysis and the conditions therefore can be found in M. B. Smith and J. March "Advanced Organic Chemistry" 5th ed., Wiley & Son, Inc, 2001.

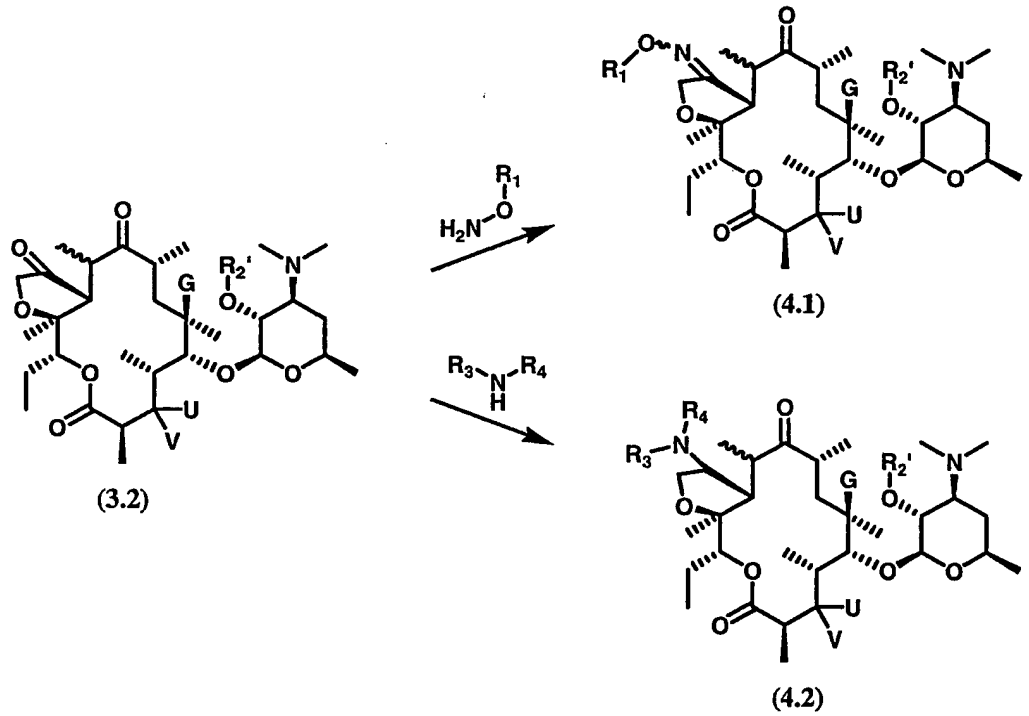
An alternative method for the preparation of the ketones (**3.2**) involves dihydroxylation of the alkene followed by diol cleavage. The glycol (**3.3**) is prepared by reacting the alkene (**3.1**), either with stoichiometric amounts of osmium tetraoxide, or with catalytic amounts of osmium tetraoxide if an oxidant such as hydrogen peroxide, tert-butyl

hydroperoxide, or N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide is present, in a variety of solvents such as 1,4-dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, *tert*-butanol, acetone, diethyl ether, water or the like, or the mixture thereof, preferably at from 0°C to 50°C.

The glycol (**3.3**) can be cleaved by a variety of reagents including, but not limited to, periodic acid, lead tetraacetate, manganese dioxide, potassium permanganate, sodium metaperiodate, and N-iodosuccinamide in a variety of solvents such as 1,4-dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, *tert*-butanol, acetone, ethanol, methanol, water or the like, or the mixture thereof, at from 0°C to 50°C.

The synthesis of the ketone (**3.2**) can also be realized in one-pot by reacting the alkene (**3.1**) with either stoichiometric amounts or catalytic amounts of osmium tetraoxide and a glycol cleavage reagent, such as, for example, periodic acid, lead tetraacetate, manganese dioxide, potassium permanganate, sodium metaperiodate, and N-iodosuccinamide or the like, in a solvent such as 1,4-dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, *tert*-butanol, acetone, ethanol, methanol, water or the like, or mixtures thereof, at from 0°C to 50°C.

Scheme 4

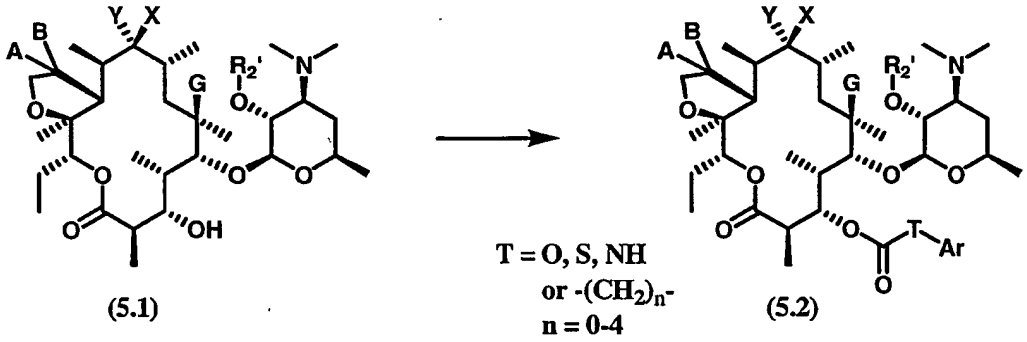


(3.2) (4.1) (4.2)

Compounds of formula (**3.2**) represent useful intermediates which can be further functionalized in a variety of ways. Scheme 4 details procedures for the conversion of the ketone (**3.2**) into an oxime of formula (**4.1**) or an amine of formula (**4.2**). The formation of

oxime (**4.1**) can be accomplished under either acidic or basic conditions in a variety of solvents such as, for example, methanol, ethanol, water, tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, ethyl acetate, or mixtures thereof, at from 0°C to 70°C over a period of 10 minutes to 12 hours. Representative acids include, but are not limited to, hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, acetic acid and pyridinium *p*-toluenesulfonate. Bases which are useful are, for example, triethylamine, pyridine, diisopropylethyl amine, 2,6-lutidine, imidazole and potassium carbonate, and the like. The formation of amines (**4.2**) can be accomplished by reacting a ketone (**3.2**) with a primary or secondary amine and a suitable reducing agent such as, for example, hydrogen, sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, LAH, zinc, DIBAL-H, triethylsilane, ammonium formate and the like, optionally in the presence of a catalyst such as Raney Ni, palladium on carbon, platinum dioxide, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium and the like in a suitable solvent such as methanol, acetonitrile, water, tetrahydrofuran, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, ethyl acetate, acetic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, hydrochloric acid or the like, or mixtures thereof, at a pH between 3 and 5 over a period of 5 minutes to 24 hours.

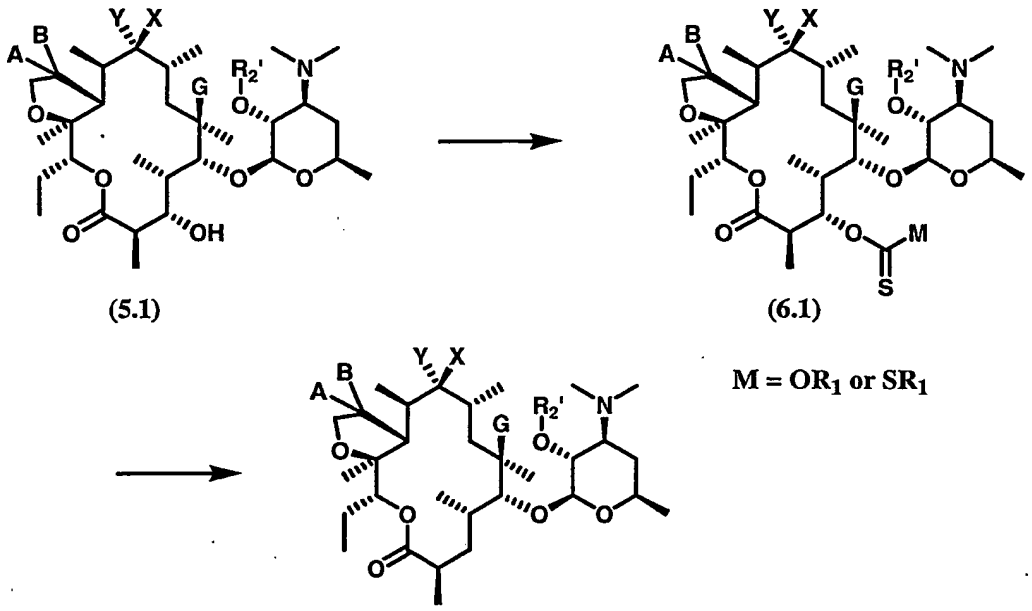
Scheme 5



(5.1) (5.2)

Scheme 5 illustrates a procedure for the acylation of the C-3 hydroxyl of compounds of formula (**5.1**). The hydroxyl group is reacted with an acylating agent such as, but not limited to, acid chlorides, acid anhydrides, and chloroformates in the presence of a base such as pyridine, triethylamine, diisopropyl ethylamine, N-methyl morpholine, N-methyl pyrrolidine, 2,6-lutidine, 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene, and DMAP or the like, in an aprotic solvent. For a more extensive discourse on acylating conditions see for example, T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis" 3rd ed., John Wiley & Son, Inc, 1999, referred to above herein.

Scheme 6



(5.1) (6.1)

$M = OR_1$ or SR_1

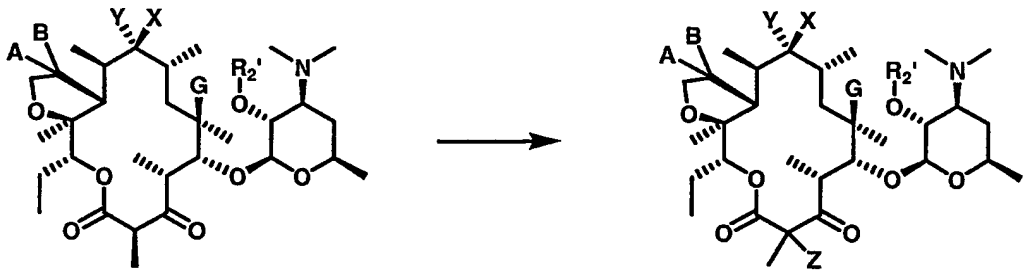
(6.2)

Another process of the invention, as illustrated in Scheme 6, involves the C-3 deoxygenation of the macrolide (**5.1**) which can be accomplished via a two step procedure shown therein through a xanthate or thiocarbonate of formula (**6.1**). In the first step, the xanthate is formed by the reaction of alkoxide of alcohol (**5.1**) with an appropriate thiocarbonyl reagent, such as carbondisulfide followed by methyliodide, or a dithiocarbonyl imidazole; whereas the thiocarbonate can be prepared by the reaction of the alkoxide with either thiocarbonyldiimidazole followed by methanol, ethanol or the like, or a thiochloroformate. One skilled in the art will appreciate that other reagents and conditions exist to perform these transformations and that the examples above are for illustrative purposes only and do not limit the scope of this invention. These reactions are typically run in a polar aprotic solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran, acetonitrile, N,N-dimethylformamide or the like.

In the second step of Scheme 6, the thiocarbonate or xanthate is reduced to give the alkane of formula (**6.2**). Most typically this is done under radical conditions using, for example, a silane or stannane such as $(TMS)_3SiH$, Ph_2SiH_2, Bu_3SnH, Ph_3SnH or the like, and a radical initiator such as AIBN, *tert*-butyl hydrogen peroxide or the like in an aprotic

solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran, N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, methyl *tert*-butyl ether, cyclohexane, heptane, acetonitrile, benzene, toluene and ethyl acetate or the like, at 0 °C to 150 °C for a period of from 1 hour to 10 days.

Scheme 7



(7.1) Z = halogen (7.2)

Scheme 7 illustrates the procedure by which compounds of formula (**7.1**) may be converted to compounds of formula (**7.2**) by treatment with a halogenating reagent in a suitable solvent such as dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide, pyrrolidinone and the like. By the process disclosed in U.S. Patent 6,124,269 and International Patent WO 00/62783, which are hereby incorporated by reference herein in their entirety. This reagent acts to replace a hydrogen atom with a halogen atom at the C-2 position of the ketolide. Various halogenating reagents may be suitable for this procedure.

Fluorinating reagents include, but are not limited to, *N*-fluorobenzenesulfonimide in the presence of base, 10% F_2 in formic acid, 3,5-dichloro-1-fluoropyridinium tetrafluoroborate, 3,5-dichloro-1-fluoropyridinium triflate, $(CF_3SO_2)_2NF$, N-fluoro-N-methyl-p-toluenesulfonamide in the presence of base, *N*-fluoropyridinium triflate, N-fluoroperfluoropiperidine in the presence of base. Chlorinating reagents include, but are not limited to, hexachloroethane in the presence of base, $CF_3CF_2CH_2ICl_2$, SO_2Cl_2, $SOCl_2$, CF_3SO_2Cl in the presence of base, Cl_2, NaOCl in the presence of acetic acid. Brominating reagents include, but are not limited to, Br_2•pyridine•HBr, Br_2/acetic acid, *N*-bromosuccinimide in the presence of base, LDA/$BrCH_2CH_2Br$, or LDA/CBr_4. A suitable iodinating reagent is N-Iodosuccinimide in the presence of base, or I_2, for example. A preferred halogenating reagent is N-fluorobenzenesulfonimide in the presence of sodium hydride.

Suitable bases for the halogenating reactions requiring them are compounds such as alkali metal hydrides, such as NaH and KH, or amine bases, such as LDA or triethylamine, for example. Different reagents may require different type of base, but this is well known within the art.

It shall also be understood that compounds of formula I, wherein X_H is fluoro are synthesized from 8-Flurythromycin A in place of erythromycin A according to the synthetic schemes and experimental methods delineated herein.

Examples

The compounds and processes of the present invention will be described further in detail with respect to specific preferred embodiments by way of examples, it being understood that these are intended to be illustrative only and not limiting of the scope of the invention. Various changes and modifications to the disclosed embodiments will be apparent to those skilled in the art and such changes and modifications including, without limitation, those relating to the chemical structures, substituents, derivatives, formulations and/or methods of the invention may be made without departing from the spirit of the invention and the scope of the appended claims.

Example 1. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 1a. Compound of formula 1.1 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_2' is Bz and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of compound 1.1 of Scheme 1, wherein G is OCH_3, R_2' and R_4" are H (prepared according to Elliott *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, *41*, 1651-1659) (95.91 g, 131.51 mmol) in methylene chloride (1L) containing benzoyl anhydride (90%, 66.26 g, 289.30 mmol), triethylamine (54.81 mL, 433.95 mmol) and DMAP (320 mg, 2.63 mol) was heated to reflux overnight. The resulting mixture was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution and brine, concentrated under reduced pressure and recrystalized in acetonitrile to give 77.30 g of the title compound as a white solid.

MS (ESI) m/z = 938 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 207.6, 175.2, 166.2, 165.2, 141.2, 138.9, 133.4, 132.5, 130.8, 129.7, 128.4, 128.1, 100.6, 95.9, 80.0, 79.6, 78.9, 78.3, 78.0, 73.2, 72.9, 72.4, 67.7, 63.7, 63.4, 50.6, 49.7, 44.9, 40.9, 39.7, 38.5, 35.4, 31.8, 22.2, 21.7, 21.3, 21.2, 18.7, 18.3, 15.5, 13.7, 10.6, 9.8.

Step 1b. Compound of formula 1.2 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_{11} is H, R_2' is Bz and R_4" is Bz.

A mixture of the compound from Step 1a (3.40 g, 3.62 mmol), tetrabutylammonium iodide (268 mg, 0.72 mmol), methylene chloride (15.0 mL), propargyl bromide (80% in toluene, 2.42 mL, 21.7 mmol) and sodium hydroxide (50% in water, 15.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was partitioned (ethtyl acetate and water). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5 and 9:1) to give 1.32 g (37%) of the title compound.

MS (ESI) m/z = 976 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 205.7, 174.7, 166.1, 165.2, 140.9, 137.2, 133.3, 132.5, 130.8, 129.8, 129.6, 128.4, 128.1, 100.6, 96.1, 80.2, 79.9, 78.9, 78.8, 78.3, 78.1, 76.3, 73.8, 72.8, 72.3, 67.7, 63.7, 63.3, 51.2, 50.7, 49.7, 45.2, 40.8, 39.7, 39.1, 38.4, 35.5, 31.7, 22.2, 21.8, 21.2, 21.1, 19.7, 18.4, 18.3, 16.3, 13.0, 10.2, 9.8.

Step 1c. Compound 1.4 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is $SnBu_3$, R_{11} is H, R_2' is Bz and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 1b (57.6 mg, 0.059 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (5.0 mL) was heated to reflux with tributyltin hydride (82 mg, 0.28 mmol) in the presence of AIBN (2 mg) for 2.5 hours before chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5) to give the title compound (46.0 mg, 62%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 1266/1268 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 1d. Compound 1.4 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is H, R_2' is Bz and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 1c (46.0 mg, 0.036 mmol) in ethanol (2.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 2.0 mL) at room temperature for 15 minutes. The mixture is partitioned (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phase is washed

with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue is purified by chromatography to give the title compound.

MS (ESI) m/z = 978 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 1e. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 1d in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 2. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OH, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

The compound of Example 1 is treated with lithium hydroxide in THF at reflux temperature, evaporated and purified by column chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 3. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 3a. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is H and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 1c (46.0 mg, 0.036 mmol) in ethanol (2.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 2.0 mL) at 50°C for 3 hours and 60°C for 2 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~4:1) to give the title compound (15.1 mg, 58%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 716 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 215.7, 174.8, 165.4, 146.2, 132.8, 130.6, 129.9, 129.7, 128.3, 111.3, 99.9, 86.0, 80.7, 78.4, 77.9, 77.0, 72.0, 70.4, 68.9, 63.4, 49.5, 48.6, 45.7, 44.0, 40.8, 37.4, 35.8, 35.6, 32.1, 21.6, 21.1, 19.4, 19.1, 15.13, 15.07, 14.9, 10.3, 7.7.

Step 3b. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 3a in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 4. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHS$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 4a. Compound 1.4 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is -S$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, R_{11} is H, R_2' is H and R_4'' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 1b (303 mg, 0.31 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (6.2 mL) was heated to reflux with 2-phenylethylthiol (0.10 mL, 0.75 mmol) in the presence of AIBN (8.9 mg) for 21 hours before additional AIBN (3 x 8.9 mg) was added at every 7~22 hour intervals during a total of 65 hours reaction time. The solution was evaporated and the residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/98:2~9:1) to give the title compound (200 mg, 58%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 1114 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 4b. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 4a in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 5. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHS$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 5a. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is -S$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, R_{11} is H and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 4a of Example 4 (200 mg, 0.18 mmol) in ethanol (5.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 5.0 mL) at 60°C for 2 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was chromographed (silica,

hexanes:acetone/95:5~85:15) to give the title compound (81.6 mg, 53%) as a 3:1 isomeric mixture.

MS (ESI) m/z = 852 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 5b. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 5a in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 6. Compound of formula Ia: A is H, B is $-CH_2SC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 6a. Compound of formula 1.3 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_2' is Bz, R_4'' is Bz and R_{11} is H.

Into a mixture of the compound from Step 1a of Example 1 (30.25 g, 32.24 mmol), allyl (tert-butyl)carbonate (6.63 g, 41.92 mmol) and 1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (931 mg, 2.18 mmol) in freshly distilled THF (200 ml) was added $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (1.000 g, 1.09 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux slowly. After refluxing for 16 hours, the mixture was cooled to room temperaure and evapaorated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (hexanes:acetone/98:2~9:1) and recrystalization (acetonitrile) to give the title compound (28.31 g, 90%).

MS (ESI) m/z: 978 $(M+H)^+$

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 205.1, 174.1, 165.5, 164.6, 139.5, 138.0, 134.2, 132.7, 131.8, 130.2, 129.2, 129.0, 127.7, 127.4, 115.5, 100.0, 95.5, 79.3, 78.3, 77.7, 76.7, 76.4, 76.2, 76.0, 72.2, 71.8, 67.0, 63.2, 63.0, 62.7, 50.1, 49.0, 44.6, 40.2, 39.1, 38.5, 37.6, 34.8, 31.0, 21.6, 21.1, 20.6, 20.5, 19.0, 17.7, 17.6, 15.7, 12.1, 9.7, 9.1.

Step 6b. Compound of formula Ia: A is H, B is $-CH_2SC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 6a (297 mg, 0.30 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (6.0 mL) was heated to gentle reflux with thiolacetic acid (0.10 mL, 1.40 mmol) in the

presence of 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN, 18.8 mg) for 7 hours before additional AIBN (2 x 10 mg) was added every 6~14 hours interval during a total of 25 hour reaction. It was evaporated and the residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone / 97:3~9:1) to give the title compound (254 mg, 79%) as a 2.5:1 isomeric mixture.

MS (ESI) m/z = 1054 $(M+H)^+$

Step 6c. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 6b in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column and high performance liquid chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 7. Compound of formula I: A is H, B is $-CH_2SC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 7a. Compound of formula I: A is H, B is $-CH_2SC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 6b of Example 6 (253 mg, 0.24 mmol) in ethanol (5.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 5.0 mL) at 60°C for 1.5 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was chromographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~85:15) to give the title compound (173.5 mg, 91%) as a 2.5:1 isomeric mixture.

MS (ESI) m/z = 792 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 7b. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 7a in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column and high performance liquid chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 8. Compound of formula I: A is H, B is $-CH_2SCH_2$-(4-pyridyl), L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 8a. Compound of formula I: A is H, B is -CH_2SH, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 7a of Example 7 (173.5 mg, 0.22 mmol) in isopropanol (5.0 mL) was treated with aqueous NaOH (10%, 1.0 mL) at room temperature for 6 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was chromographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~85:15) to give the title compound (67.6 mg, 41%) as a 2.5:1 isomeric mixture.

MS (ESI) m/z = 750 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 8b. Compound of formula I: A is H, B is -CH_2SCH_2-(4-pyridyl), L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is Bz.

A mixture of the compound from Step 8a, 4-(bromomethyl)pyridine hydrobromide, potassium carbonate in N,N-dimethylformaldehyde is stirred at room temperture for 16 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases are washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), evaporated and chromatographed to give the title compound.

Step 8c. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 8b in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and chromatographed by column and high performance liquid chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 9. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHS$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 9a. Compound of formula Ib: and L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, U is OH, V is H, and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 1b of Example 1 (1.132 g, 1.16 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 10 mL) at 60°C for 6 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was chromographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~7:3) to give the title compound (595 mg, 72%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 714 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 206.7, 175.5, 165.5, 141.6, 136.7, 132.6, 130.6, 129.8, 128.1, 102.9, 88.1, 80.0, 79.9, 78.9, 76.6, 76.0, 74.0, 72.2, 69.2, 64.2, 51.5, 48.7, 43.9, 40.7, 37.6, 37.3, 36.9, 30.7, 21.1, 20.2, 19.7, 17.2, 14.5, 13.0, 10.1, 9.9.

Step 9b. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is $-S(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, R_{11} is H and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 9a in anhydrous toluene is heated to reflux with 2-phenylethylthiol in the presence of AIBN for 3 days according to the procedure described in Step 4a of Example 4. The solution is evaporated and chromatographed to give the title compound.

Step 9c. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound of Step 9b in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column and high performance liquid chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 10. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CHSC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 10a. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is $-SC(O)CH_3$, R_{11} is H and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 9a of Example 9 (505 mg, 0.71 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (14.0 mL) was heated to gentle reflux with thiolacetic acid (0.25 mL, 3.50 mmol) in the presence of 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN, 22.7 mg) for 8 hours before additional AIBN (2 x 22 mg) was added every 6~14 hours interval during a total of 30 hour

reaction. It was evaporated and the residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone / 95:5~4:1) to give the title compound (307 mg, 55%).
MS (ESI) m/z = 790 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 10b. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 10a in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column and high performance liquid chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 11. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHSCH$_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 11a. Compound 1.1 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_2 is H, R_2' is H and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 1a of Example 1 (5.50 g, 4.80 mmol) in MeOH (200 mL) was refluxed for 16 hours before evaporation. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone) to give the the title compound (4.85 g, 99%).
MS (ESI) m/z = 834 $(M+H)^+$.
^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 205.6, 184.5, 177.7, 171.5, 167.5, 153.4, 139.5, 135.4, 129.6, 127.6, 127.32, 127.0, 102.8, 79.1, 78.9, 76.5, 75.3, 74.4, 70.2, 69.5, 65.8, 62.9, 62.7, 50.5, 46.0, 40.2, 38.5, 28.3, 25.1, 23.6, 21.2, 20.0, 19.2, 17.5, 14.9, 13.8, 13.4, 12.6.

Step 11b. Compound 1.1 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_2' is triethylsilyl and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 11a (4.87 g, 5.85 mmol), imidazole (2.39 g, 35.14 mmol) and DMAP (150 mg, 1.23 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was treated with triethylsilyl chloride (1.13 mL, 6.73 mmol) at room temperature for 10 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL), washed with water and brine, dried and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/20:1 ~ 3:1) to give the title compound (5.73 g, 78%).
MS (ESI) m/z = 948 $(M+H)^+$.
^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 207.7, 175.3, 166.3, 142.2, 133.2, 129.9, 128.3, 103.1, 96.3, 79.1, 78.4, 73.4, 73.0, 72.7, 67.5, 66.1, 63.4, 50.9, 49.6, 45.2, 41.1, 40.8, 40.5, 35.6, 31.6, 29.3, 22.1, 20.7, 18.4, 14.1, 13.3, 10.6, 7.0, 5.1.

Step 11c. Compound 1.2 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_{11} is H, R_2' is triethylsilyl and R_4" is Bz.

Into a suspension of the compound from Step 11b (3.25 g, 3.43 mmol), tetrabutylammonium iodide (253 mg, 0.69 mmol) and 50% NaOH aqueous solution (20 mL) in methylene chloride (20 mL) was added propargyl bromide (80% solution in tolune, 1.31 mL, 13.72 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred vigorously for 18 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL),. washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/20:1) to give the title compound (2.09 g, 62%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 986 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 207.5, 174.9, 166.3, 138.3, 133.2, 129.9, 129.8, 128.3, 102.4, 96.7, 80.1, 79.2, 79.0, 78.1, 76.3, 74.0, 73.1, 72.7, 67.5, 66.0, 63.3, 51.5, 51.1, 49.6, 45.6, 39.8, 35.7, 31.6, 29.3, 23.1, 22.6, 21.6, 21.2, 19.8, 18.5, 14.1, 12.7, 10.3, 7.0, 5.1.

Step 11d. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHSCH$_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is triethylsilyl.

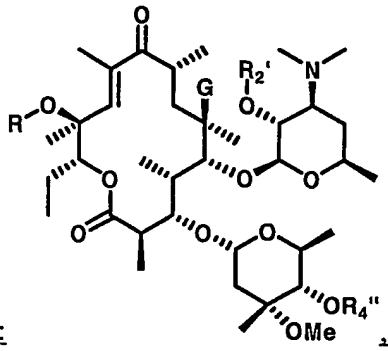
A solution of the compound from Step 11c (200 mg, 0.20 mmol) in toluene (5.0 mL) containing AIBN (3.3 mg, 0.02 mmol) and benzyl mercaptan (0.048 mL, 0.40 mmol) was refluxed for 10 hours. Removal of the solvent by evaopration gave the crude title compound (221 mg).

MS (ESI) m/z = 1110 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 11e. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 11d in THF is treated with tetrabutylammonium fluoride at room temperature for 2 hours. Removal of the solvent gives the title compound.

Example 12. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is Bz, R_6 is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.



Step 12a. Compound of formula VI: , wherein G is OCH_3, R is $CH_2CH(OH)CH_2OH$, R_2' is Bz and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 6a of Example 6 (1.40 g, 1.43 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine N-oxide (503 mg, 4.29 mmol), OsO_4 (4 wt% in water, 1.52 mL) in THF (30 mL) and water (7.5 mL) was refluxed overnight, diluted with methylene chloride, washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/2:1) to give the title compound (681 mg, 47%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 1012 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 12b Compound IV: G is OCH_3, R is CH_2CHO, R_2' is Bz and R_4' is Bz.

A mixture of the compound from Step 12a (390 mg, 0.39 mmol) and $NaIO_4$ (82 mg, 0.78 mmol) in THF (6.7 mL) and water (1.6 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed with water (x3) and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to give the crude title compound (289 mg, 83%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 980 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 12c. Compound of formula Ia: A is H, B is OH, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is Bz.

To a solution of CH_2I_2 (0.048 mL) in THF (1.5 mL) was added Sm (samarium) powder (98 mg) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at 35°C until the Sm powder disappeared. Then a solution of the compound from Step 12b (58 mg, 0.059 mmol) in THF (59 mL) was introduced dropwise. After 10 minutes, the reaction was quenched by water (4 mL) and extracted with EtOAc. The extracts were washed with water and brine, dried

(Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/2:1) to give the title compound (29 mg, 50%).
MS (ESI) m/z = 982 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 12d. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 12c (28 mg, 0.029 mmol) in methylene chloride (0.5 mL) was treated with Dess-Martin periodinane (30 mg, 0.041 mmol) for 40 minutes at room temperature. Evaporation and purification by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/4:1) gave the title compound (19 mg, 68%).
MS (ESI) m/z = 980 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 12e. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 12d in methanol is stirred at 55°C for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column and high performance liquid chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 13. Compound of formula Ia: A is H and B is OH, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

A solution of the compound from Step 12c in methanol is stirred at 55°C for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column and high performance liquid chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 14. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 14a. Compound of formula 1.1 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_2' is Bz and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of compound 1.1 of Scheme 1, wherein G is OCH_3, and R_2' and R_4" are H (prepared according to Elliott *et al. J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, *41*, 1651-1659) (95.91 g, 131.51 mmol) in methylene chloride (1L) containing benzoyl anhydride (90%, 66.26 g, 289.30 mmol), triethylamine (54.81 mL, 433.95 mmol) and DMAP (320 mg, 2.63 mol) was heated to reflux overnight. The resulting mixture was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution and brine, concentrated under reduced pressure and recrystalized in acetonitrile to give 77.30 g of the title compound as a white solid.

MS (ESI) m/z = 938 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 207.6, 175.2, 166.2, 165.2, 141.2, 138.9, 133.4, 132.5, 130.8, 129.7, 128.4, 128.1, 100.6, 95.9, 80.0, 79.6, 78.9, 78.3, 78.0, 73.2, 72.9, 72.4, 67.7, 63.7, 63.4, 50.6, 49.7, 44.9, 40.9, 39.7, 38.5, 35.4, 31.8, 22.2, 21.7, 21.3, 21.2, 18.7, 18.3, 15.5, 13.7, 10.6, 9.8.

Step 14b. Compound of formula 1.2 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_{11} is H, R_2' is Bz and R_4" is Bz.

A mixture of the compound from Step 14a (3.40 g, 3.62 mmol), tetrabutylammonium iodide (268 mg, 0.72 mmol), methylene chloride (15.0 mL), propargyl bromide (80% in toluene, 2.42 mL, 21.7 mmol) and sodium hydroxide (50% in water, 15.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was partitioned (ethyl acetate and water). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5 and 9:1) to give 1.32 g (37%) of the title compound.

MS (ESI) m/z = 976 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 205.7, 174.7, 166.1, 165.2, 140.9, 137.2, 133.3, 132.5, 130.8, 129.8, 129.6, 128.4, 128.1, 100.6, 96.1, 80.2, 79.9, 78.9, 78.8, 78.3, 78.1, 76.3, 73.8, 72.8, 72.3, 67.7, 63.7, 63.3, 51.2, 50.7, 49.7, 45.2, 40.8, 39.7, 39.1, 38.4, 35.5, 31.7, 22.2, 21.8, 21.2, 21.1, 19.7, 18.4, 18.3, 16.3, 13.0, 10.2, 9.8.

Step 14c. Compound 1.4 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is $SnBu_3$, R_{11} is H, R_2' is Bz and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 14b (57.6 mg, 0.059 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (5.0 mL) was heated to reflux with tributyltin hydride (82 mg, 0.28 mmol) in the

presence of AIBN (2 mg) for 2.5 hours before chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone / 95:5) to give the title compound (46.0 mg, 62%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 1266/1268 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 14d. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is H and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 14c (46.0 mg, 0.036 mmol) in ethanol (2.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 2.0 mL) at 50 °C for 3 hours and 60 °C for 2 hours. The mixture was partitioned (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography to give the title compound (15.1 mg, 58%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 716 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 215.7, 174.8, 165.4, 146.2, 132.8, 130.6, 129.9, 129.7, 128.3, 111.3, 99.9, 86.0, 80.7, 78.4, 77.9, 77.0, 72.0, 70.4, 68.9, 63.4, 49.5, 48.6, 45.7, 44.0, 40.8, 37.4, 35.8, 35.6, 32.1, 21.6, 21.1, 19.4, 19.1, 15.13, 15.07, 14.9, 10.3, 7.7.

Step 14e. Compound 2.1 of Scheme 2: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is H and R_2' is Bz.

To a solution of the compound from Step 14d (15.0 mg, 0.021 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.0 mL) was added Dess-Martin periodinane (17.8 mg, 0.042 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours before partition with ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate- saturated sodium thiosulfate (3:1). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to give the crude title compound (15 mg).

MS (ESI) m/z 714 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 14f. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 14e (15 mg, 0.02 mmol) in methanol (3 mL) was refluxed for 20 hours and then evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica, CH_2Cl_2:2M ammonia in methanol/99:1~97:3) to give the title compound (12.8 mg, 100% for two steps).

MS (ESI) m/z 610 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 216.1, 205.3, 169.6, 146.2, 111.4, 103.3, 86.1, 78.11, 78.08, 77.8, 70.6, 70.3, 69.3, 66.0, 51.1, 49.5, 48.3, 46.5, 44.9, 40.3, 38.4, 36.1, 28.6, 21.9, 21.2, 19.7, 18.8, 15.5, 14.64, 14.57, 14.5, 10.5.

Example 15. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHS$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 15a. Compound 1.4 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is -S$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, R_2' is Bz and R_4'' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 14b of Example 14 (303 mg, 0.31 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (6.2 mL) was heated to reflux with 2-phenylethylthiol (0.10 mL, 0.75 mmol) in the presence of AIBN (8.9 mg) for 21 hours before additional AIBN (3 x 8.9 mg) was added at every 7~22 hour intervals during a total of 65 hours reaction time. The solution was evaporated and the residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/98:2~9:1) to give the title compound (200 mg, 58%).
MS (ESI) m/z = 1114 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 15b. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is -S$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 15a (200 mg, 0.18 mmol) in ethanol (5.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 5.0 mL) at 60°C for 2 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was chromographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~85:15) to give the title compound (81.6 mg, 53%) as a 3:1 isomeric mixture.
MS (ESI) m/z = 852 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 15c. Compound 2.1 of Scheme 2: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is -S$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl and R_2' is Bz.

Dimethyl sulfide (17.2 μL, 0.23 mmol) was added into a solution of N-chlorosuccinimide (NCS) (25.1 mg, 0.19 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (3.0 mL) at –10 °C. Stirring was continued for 10 minutes before a solution of the compound from Step 15b (80 mg, 0.094 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2.0 mL) was introduced over 5 minutes. After the mixture was stirred at –

10 to –5°C for 1 hour, triethylamine (13.1 μL, 0.094 mmol) was charged and the mixture was stirred for another 45 minutes before warming to room temperature and being partitioned (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was chromographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~85:15) to give the title compound (36.2 mg, 45%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 850 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 216.3, 205.5, 169.4, 165.1, 140.2, 138.0, 132.9, 130.3, 129.7, 128.6, 128.33, 128.31, 126.2, 120.3, 101.1, 86.1, 78.1, 77.8, 76.8, 71.7, 69.4, 69.0, 63.6, 53.7, 51.0, 49.3, 48.9, 45.9, 45.3, 40.7, 38.1, 36.6, 36.0, 35.7, 31.7, 21.8, 21.0, 19.6, 18.6, 15.4, 14.8, 14.4, 14.3, 10.5.

Step 15d. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 15c (36 mg, 0.04 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was refluxed for 7 hours and then evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica, CH_2Cl_2:2M ammonia in methanol/99:1~97:3) to give the title compound (30.0 mg, 95%).

MS (ESI) m/z 746 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 216.4, 205.3, 169.5, 140.2, 138.1, 128.6, 128.3, 126.2, 120.3, 103.3, 86.2, 78.02, 77.95, 77.91, 70.2, 69.4, 69.3, 66.0, 51.1, 49.4, 48.9, 46.6, 45.2, 40.2, 38.5, 36.6, 36.2, 35.7, 29.2, 28.7, 21.8, 21.1, 19.6, 18.6, 15.5, 14.8, 14.7, 14.5, 10.5.

Example 16. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHSO$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 16a. Compound 2.1 of Scheme 2: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is -SO$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl and R_2' is Bz.

To a solution of the compound from Step 15b (81.6 mg, 0.096 mmol) in dichloromethane (3.0 mL) was added Dess-Martin periodinane (61.1 mg, 0.14 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours before partition with ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate - saturated sodium thiosulfate (3:1). The

organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and chromographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~4:1) to give the title compound (30.0 mg, 36%).
MS (ESI) m/z 866 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 16b. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 16a (30 mg, 0.035 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) was refluxed for 14 hours and then evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica, CH_2Cl_2:2M ammonia in methanol/99:1~97:3) to give the title compound as 1.5:1 diastereomeric mixture (17.5 mg, 66%).
MS (ESI) m/z 762 $(M+H)^+$.
^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$) for major isomer (selected data): δ 129.2, 128.8, 126.8, 120.3, 103.3, 77.85, 77.79, 70.3, 69.4, 67.9, 66.3, 55.1, 51.2, 49.7, 46.6, 45.5, 40.5, 38.7, 35.6, 28.9, 28.1, 21.8, 21.3, 19.9, 18.7, 15.5, 15.0, 14.7, 10.6; for minor isomer (selected data): 129.8, 128.9, 126.3, 120.3, 103.6, 77.85, 77.79, 70.3, 69.4, 68.3, 66.3, 54.8, 50.1, 49.4, 46.6, 45.5, 40.5, 38.7, 35.6, 28.9, 28.1, 21.8, 21.3, 19.9, 18.7, 15.5, 15.0, 14.7, 10.6.

Example 17. Compound of formula I: A is H, B is $-CH_2SC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Step 17a. Compound of formula 1.3 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_2' is Bz, R_4'' is Bz and R_{11} is H.

Into a mixture of the compound from Step 14a of Example 1 (30.25 g, 32.24 mmol), allyl (tert-butyl)carbonate (6.63 g, 41.92 mmol) and 1,4-bis(diphenylphosphino)butane (931 mg, 2.18 mmol) in freshly distilled THF (200 ml) was added $Pd_2(dba)_3$ (1.000 g, 1.09 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to reflux slowly. After refluxing for 16 hours, the mixture was cooled to room temperaure and evapaorated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (hexanes:acetone/98:2~9:1) and recrystalization (acetonitrile) to give the title compound (28.31 g, 90%).
MS (ESI) m/z: 978 $(M+H)^+$.
^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 205.1, 174.1, 165.5, 164.6, 139.5, 138.0, 134.2, 132.7, 131.8, 130.2, 129.2, 129.0, 127.7, 127.4, 115.5, 100.0, 95.5, 79.3, 78.3, 77.7, 76.7, 76.4, 76.2, 76.0,

72.2, 71.8, 67.0, 63.2, 63.0, 62.7, 50.1, 49.0, 44.6, 40.2, 39.1, 38.5, 37.6, 34.8, 31.0, 21.6, 21.1, 20.6, 20.5, 19.0, 17.7, 17.6, 15.7, 12.1, 9.7, 9.1.

Step 17b. Compound 1.5 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is $-SC(O)CH_3$, R_2' is Bz and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 17a (297 mg, 0.30 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (6.0 mL) was heated to gentle reflux with thiolacetic acid (0.10 mL, 1.40 mmol) in the presence of 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN, 18.8 mg) for 7 hours before additional AIBN (2 x 10 mg) was added every 6~14 hours interval during a total of 25 hour reaction. It was evaporated and the residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone / 97:3~9:1) to give the title compound (254 mg, 79%) as a 2.5:1 isomeric mixture.
MS (ESI) m/z = 1054 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 17c. Compound 1.7 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is $-SC(O)CH_3$ and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 17b (253 mg, 0.24 mmol) in ethanol (5.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 5.0 mL) at 60°C for 1.5 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was chromographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~85:15) to give the title compound (173.5 mg, 91%) as a 2.5:1 isomeric mixture.
MS (ESI) m/z = 792 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 17d. Compound 2.2 of Scheme 2: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is $-SC(O)CH_3$ and R_2' is Bz.

The title compound is prepared from the compound of Step 4c using Dess-Martin Periodinane according to the procedure described in Example 1 (Step 1e) or NCS and dimethyl sulfide according to Example 2 (Step 2c).

Step 17e. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 17d in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 18. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C{=}CHS(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are

C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 18a. Compound of formula Ib: G is OCH_3, U is OH, V is H, R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 14b (1.132 g, 1.16 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 10 mL) at 60°C for 6 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was chromographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~7:3) to give the title compound (595 mg, 72%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 714 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 206.7, 175.5, 165.5, 141.6, 136.7, 132.6, 130.6, 129.8, 128.1, 102.9, 88.1, 80.0, 79.9, 78.9, 76.6, 76.0, 74.0, 72.2, 69.2, 64.2, 51.5, 48.7, 43.9, 40.7, 37.6, 37.3, 36.9, 30.7, 21.1, 20.2, 19.7, 17.2, 14.5, 13.0, 10.1, 9.9.

Step 18b. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is $-S(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, R_{11} is H and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 18a in anhydrous toluene is heated to reflux with 2-phenylethylthiol in the presence of AIBN for 3 days according to the procedure described in Example 15 (Step 15a). The solution is evaporated and the residue is chromatographed to give the title compound.

Step 18c. Compound 2.1 of Scheme 2: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is $-S(CH_2)_2$-Phenyl and R_2' is Bz.

The title compound is prepared from the compound of step 18b using NCS and dimethyl sulfide according to the procedure described in Example 15 (Step 15c).

Step 18d. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 18c in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and the residue purified by column and high performance liquid chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 19. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CHSC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is

$N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 19a. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R is $-SC(O)CH_3$, R_{11} is H and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from step 18a (505 mg, 0.71 mmol) in anhydrous toluene (14.0 mL) was heated to gentle reflux with thiolacetic acid (0.25 mL, 3.50 mmol) in the presence of 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN, 22.7 mg) for 8 hours before additional AIBN (2 x 22 mg) was added every 6~14 hours interval during a total of 30 hour reaction. It was evaporated and the residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone / 95:5~4:1) to give the title compound (307 mg, 55%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 790 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 19b. Compound 2.1 of Scheme 2: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is $-SC(O)CH_3$ and R_2' is Bz.

The title compound is prepared from the compound of Step 19a using Dess-Martin Periodinane according to the procedure described in Example 14 (Step 14e) or NCS and dimethyl sulfide as described in Example 15 (Step 15c).

Step 19c. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 19b in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column and high performance liquid chromatography to give the title compound as one of the C10 stereoisomers.

Example 20. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CHSC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 20a. Compound of formula Ib: G is OCH_3, R_2' is Bz, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O.

Into a solution of the compound from Step 18a (595 mg, 0.83 mmol) in dichloromethane (5.0 mL) was added Dess-Martin periodinane (424 mg, 1.00 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3.5 hours before partition with

ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate- saturated sodium thiosulfate (3:1). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to give the crude title compound (472 mg, 80%).

MS (ESI) m/z 712 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 205.6, 203.6, 169.4, 165.1, 140.8, 137.9, 132.8, 130.3, 129.7, 128.2, 101.9, 81.3, 80.2, 78.7, 78.0, 77.7, 77.1, 73.9, 71.8, 69.1, 63.6, 51.3, 51.0, 50.3, 46.8, 40.7, 40.3, 39.2, 31.2, 22.1, 20.9, 19.9, 18.9, 14.7, 14.1, 12.9, 10.4.

Step 20b. Compound 2.1 of Scheme 2: G is OCH_3, R is H, R_{11} is $-SC(O)CH_3$ and R_2' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 20a (210 mg, 0.29 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (6.0 mL) was heated to gentle reflux with thiolacetic acid (0.042 mL, 0.59 mmol) in the presence of 2,2'-azobisisobutyronitrile (AIBN, 15.0 mg) for 8 hours before additional AIBN (8 x 6 mg) was added every 6~14 hours interval during a total of 10 days reaction while additional thiolacetic acid (0.20 mL) was added in day 8. It was evaporated and the residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone / 95:5~85:15) to give the title compound (184 mg, 79%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 788 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 20c. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 20b in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column and high performance liquid chromatography to give the title compound as one of the C10 stereoisomers.

Example 21. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHSCH$_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 21a. Compound of formula 1.1 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_2' is H and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 14a of Example 14 (5.50 g, 4.80 mmol) in MeOH (200 mL) was refluxed for 16 hours before evaporation. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone) to give the the title compound (4.85 g, 99%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 834 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 205.6, 184.5, 177.7, 171.5, 167.5, 153.4, 139.5, 135.4, 129.6, 127.6, 127.32, 127.0, 102.8, 79.1, 78.9, 76.5, 75.3, 74.4, 70.2, 69.5, 65.8, 62.9, 62.7, 50.5, 46.0, 40.2, 38.5, 28.3, 25.1, 23.6, 21.2, 20.0, 19.2, 17.5, 14.9, 13.8, 13.4, 12.6.

Step 21b. Compound of formula 1.1 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_2' is triethylsilyl and R_4" is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 21a (4.87 g, 5.85 mmol), imidazole (2.39 g, 35.14 mmol) and DMAP (150 mg, 1.23 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was treated with triethylsilyl chloride (1.13 mL, 6.73 mmol) at room temperature for 10 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL), washed with water and brine, dried and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/20:1 ~ 3:1) to give the title compound (5.73 g, 78%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 948 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 207.7, 175.3, 166.3, 142.2, 133.2, 129.9, 128.3, 103.1, 96.3, 79.1, 78.4, 73.4, 73.0, 72.7, 67.5, 66.1, 63.4, 50.9, 49.6, 45.2, 41.1, 40.8, 40.5, 35.6, 31.6, 29.3, 22.1, 20.7, 18.4, 14.1, 13.3, 10.6, 7.0, 5.1.

Step 21c. Compound of formula 1.2 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_{11} is H, R_2' is triethylsilyl and R_4" is Bz.

To a suspension of the compound from Step 21b (3.25 g, 3.43 mmol), tetrabutylammonium iodide (253 mg, 0.69 mmol) and 50% NaOH aqueous solution (20 mL) in methylene chloride (20 mL) was added propargyl bromide (80% solution in tolune, 1.31 mL, 13.72 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred vigorously for 18 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL),. washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/20:1) to give the title compound (2.09 g, 62%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 986 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 207.5, 174.9, 166.3, 138.3, 133.2, 129.9, 129.8, 128.3, 102.4, 96.7, 80.1, 79.2, 79.0, 78.1, 76.3, 74.0, 73.1, 72.7, 67.5, 66.0, 63.3, 51.5, 51.1, 49.6, 45.6, 39.8, 35.7, 31.6, 29.3, 23.1, 22.6, 21.6, 21.2, 19.8, 18.5, 14.1, 12.7, 10.3, 7.0, 5.1.

Step 21d. Compound of formula 1.2 of Scheme 1: G is OCH_3, R_{11} is H, R_2' is H and R_4' is Bz.

A solution of the compound from Step 21c (2.02 g, 2.05 mmol) in EtOH (20 mL) and aqueous HCl (2 M, 20 mL) was heated to 50°C for 4 hours. After removal of EtOH by evaporation, the residue was basified by NaOH (2 M) at 0°C to pH ~13 and extracted with methylene chloride. The extracts were dried and concentrated. The crude was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/1:2) to give the title compound (957 mg, 77%).
MS (ESI) m/z = 610 $(M+H)^+$.
^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 207.1, 176.6, 141.5, 136.8, 106.8, 91.9, 80.8, 80.0, 79.1, 77.4, 76.1, 74.1, 70.5, 69.7, 65.5, 51.8, 48.3, 44.2, 40.2, 38.3, 36.9, 36.5, 28.2, 21.3, 20.9, 20.4, 19.8, 16.1, 16.0, 12.9, 10.2, 7.6.

Step 21e. Compound of formula Ib: G is OCH_3, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O and R_2' is H.

A solution of the compound from Step 21d (900 mg, 1.48 mmol) in methylene chloride (15 mL) was treated with Dess-Martin periodinane (900 mg, 2.07 mmol) at room temperature for 3 hours. The solution was diluted with methylene chloride (100 mL), washed with saturated Na_2SO_3, saturated $NaHCO_3$ and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The crude residue was purified by chromatography (silica, 2M NH_3 in MeOH:CH_2Cl_2/1:39) to give the title compound (533 mg, 59%).
MS (ESI) m/z = 608 $(M+H)^+$.
^{13}C-NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 205.4, 203.5, 169.6, 140.3, 138.6, 104.2, 138.6, 104.2, 80.2, 78.7, 78.0, 77.6, 74.0, 70.3, 69.5, 65.7, 51.4, 51.1, 50.4, 47.1, 40.2, 38.5, 31.5, 28.2, 21.1, 20.9, 18.6, 14.7, 12.8, 10.5.

Step 21f. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 21e (50.0 mg, 0.082 mmol) in benzene (1.0 mL) containing AIBN (4 mg) and benzyl mercaptan (0.019 mL, 0.16 mmol) was refluxed for 20 hours. Removal of the solvent by evaporation gave the crude title compound (68 mg).
MS (ESI) m/z = 732 $(M+H)^+$

Example 22. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$,

X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OAc, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 22a. Compound 1.2 of Scheme 1: G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, R_{11} is H, R_4" is $C(O)CH_3$ and R_2' is $C(O)CH_3$.

A mixture of 2',4"-bis-O-acetyl-6-O-allyl-11-deoxy-10,11-didehydroerythromycin (640 mg, 0.76 mmol), tetrabutylammonium iodide (56 mg, 0.15 mmol), methylene chloride (4.0 mL), propargyl bromide (80% in toluene, 0.68 mL, 6.09 mmol) and sodium hydroxide (50% in water, 6.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was partitioned (ethtyl acetate and water). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5 and 3:1) to give 258 mg (39%) of the title compound.
MS (ESI) m/z = 878 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 22b. Compound 1.4 of Scheme 1: R and R_{11} taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $CHSnBu_3$, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, R_2' is $C(O)CH_3$ and R_4" is $C(O)CH_3$.

A solution of the compound from Step 22a (250 mg, 0.28 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (5.7 mL) was heated to reflux with tributyltin hydride (249 mg, 0.85 mmol) in the presence of AIBN (11.5 mg) for 2 hours before evaporation. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5 ~ 9:1) to give the title compound (163.5 mg, 49%).
MS (ESI) m/z = 1168/1170 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 22c. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is $OC(O)CH_3$, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is $C(O)CH_3$.

A solution of the compound from Step 22b in ethanol is treated with hydrochloric acid at room temperature for 15 minutes. The mixture is partitioned (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phase is washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), evaporated and purified by column chromatography to give the title compound

Step 22d. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 22c in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours. Evaporated and purified by column chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 23. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OH, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

The compound of Example 22 is treated with lithium hydroxide in THF at reflux temperature to provide the title compound.

Example 24. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 24a. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is $C(O)CH_3$.

A solution of the compound from Step 22b (163.5 mg, 0.14 mmol) in ethanol (4.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 4.0 mL) at 60°C for 2 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~4:1) to give the title compound (60.3 mg, 63%) as one of the C10 stereoisomers..

MS (ESI) m/z = 680 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 215.7, 174.7, 145.8, 136.4, 116.3, 112.1, 100.1, 86.2, 81.1, 79.7, 77.6, 77.4, 71.6, 70.7, 68.8, 64.6, 63.5, 48.7, 45.4, 44.3, 40.6, 37.3, 36.5, 35.9, 31.3, 22.0, 21.1, 20.4, 19.5, 15.5, 15.3, 14.8, 10.5, 8.1.

Step 24b. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound of Step 24a in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 25. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C{=}CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH{=}CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 25a. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C{=}CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH{=}CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is $C(O)CH_3$.

A solution of the compound from Step 22b (163.5 mg, 0.14 mmol) in ethanol (4.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 4.0 mL) at 60°C for 2 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~4:1) to give the title compound (24.9 mg, 26%) as one of the C10 stereoisomers..

MS (ESI) m/z = 680 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 215.8, 176.7, 152.3, 136.3, 115.2, 107.6, 104.0, 92.2, 86.1, 80.8, 77.2, 72.1, 69.2, 64.7, 64.6, 61.8, 51.1, 48.4, 44.6, 40.8, 39.3, 38.1, 34.8, 29.7, 21.4, 21.2, 20.9, 19.8, 19.6, 15.4, 10.9, 10.7, 8.1.

Step 25b. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound of Step 25a in methanol is refluxed for 24 hours, evaporated and purified by column chromatography to give the title compound.

Example 26. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C{=}CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH(O)$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Step 26a. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH(O)$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is Ac, X_H is H, R_5 is OAc, and R_6 is H.

To a solution of the compound of Example 23 in aqueous acetone at 25°C is added OsO_4 (5 mol %) followed by $NaIO_4$ (4 equivalents) and the mixture is stirred for 4-6 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with EtOAc and is washed with aqueous $NaHCO_3$, brine and dried over Na_2SO_4. Removal of the solvents in vacuo provides the title compound.

Step 26b. Title Compound.

The compound of Step 26a is treated with methanol at 25°C for 24 hours or at refluxing temperature for 2-4 hours and evaporated to give the title compound.

Example 27. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}CH$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Step 27a. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}CH$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is Ac, X_H is H, R_5 is OAc, and R_6 is H.

The compound of Step 26a of Example 26 is treated with an excess of phosphonium Wittig reagent according to the literature procedures (a.). *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **1999**, *40(49)*, 8575-8578. (b). *Synlett.*, **1996**, (6), 521-522.) to provide the title compound.

Step 27b. Title Compound.

The compound of Step 27a is treated with methanol at 25°C for 24 hours or at refluxing temperature for 2-4 hours and evaporated to provide the title compound.

Example 28. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

A mixture of a compound of Example 27 (1 equivalent) and $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (0.02 equivalents) in 5:1 acetonitrile:triethylamine is degassed and flushed with nitrogen, treated sequentially with CuI (0.01 equivalents) and 3-bromoquinoline (2-3 equivalents), stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes, heated at 70°C for 6-24 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate and washed sequentially with water and brine and dried (Na_2SO_4) to provide the title compound.

Example 29. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NHCH_2$-(4-chlorophenyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

To a solution of the compound from Example 26 in methanol is added 4-chlorobenzylamine, excess $NaBH_3CN$ and enough acetic acid to give a pH 4 at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4-8 hours, cooled to 0°C, neutralized with a solution of saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 and extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The organic layer is dried over Na_2SO_4, evaporated and purified by column chromatography on silica gel to provide the title compound.

The compounds of Examples 30 through 47 may be prepared according to the procedures described in Examples 22 through 29 and the synthetic schemes and discussions contained herein.

Example 30. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 31. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 32. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 33. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 34. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 35. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 36. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 37. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(3-(5-cyano)pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 38. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(6-(aminocarbonyl)-3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 39. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 40. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 41. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, nd R_6 is H.

Example 42. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-(5-cyano)pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 43. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyridyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 44. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(3-pyridinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 45. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyrimidyl)-

2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 46. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv C$-(5-(2-pyrazinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 47. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv C$-(6-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H.

Example 48. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 48a. Compound 1.2 of Scheme 1: G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, R_{11} is H, R_2' is $C(O)CH_3$ and R_4" is $C(O)CH_3$.

A mixture of 2',4"-bis-O-acetyl-6-O-allyl-11-deoxy-10,11-didehydroerythromycin (640 mg, 0.76 mmol), tetrabutylammonium iodide (56 mg, 0.15 mmol), methylene chloride (4.0 mL), propargyl bromide (80% in toluene, 0.68 mL, 6.09 mmol) and sodium hydroxide (50% in water, 6.0 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was partitioned (ethtyl acetate and water). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5 and 3:1) to give 258 mg (39%) of the title compound.
MS (ESI) m/z = 878 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 48b. Compound 1.4 of Scheme 1: G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, R and R_{11} taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $CHSnBu_3$, R_2' is $C(O)CH_3$ and R_4" is $C(O)CH_3$.

A solution of the compound from Step 48a (250 mg, 0.28 mmol) in anhydrous benzene (5.7 mL) was heated to reflux with tributyltin hydride (249 mg, 0.85 mmol) in the presence of AIBN (11.5 mg) for 2 hours before evaporation. The residue was chromatographed (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5 ~ 9:1) to give the title compound (163.5 mg, 49%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 1168/1170 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 48c. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: R and R_{11} taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, and R_2' is $C(O)CH_3$.

A solution of the compound from Step 1b (163.5 mg, 0.14 mmol) in ethanol (4.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 4.0 mL) at 60°C for 2 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~4:1) to give the title compound (60.3 mg, 63%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 680 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 215.7, 174.7, 145.8, 136.4, 116.3, 112.1, 100.1, 86.2, 81.1, 79.7, 77.6, 77.4, 71.6, 70.7, 68.8, 64.6, 63.5, 48.7, 45.4, 44.3, 40.6, 37.3, 36.5, 35.9, 31.3, 22.0, 21.1, 20.4, 19.5, 15.5, 15.3, 14.8, 10.5, 8.1.

Step 48d. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is Ac.

Into a solution of the compound from Step 48c (60.3 mg, 0.089 mmol) in dichloromethane (3.0 mL) was added Dess-Martin periodinane (56.4 mg, 0.13 mmol) at room temperature. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3.5 hours before additional Dess-Martin periodinane (60 mg, 0.14 mmol) was added. The solution was stireed at room temperature for another 1.5 hours and then partitioned with ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate- saturated sodium thiosulfate (3:1). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated before chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~85:15) to give the title compound (43.8 mg, 73%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 678 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 215.4, 206.1, 169.9, 169.7, 145.4, 136.2, 116.4, 112.0, 100.3, 85.9, 78.8, 78.7, 75.1, 71.3, 70.5, 68.9, 64.3, 63.4, 50.6, 48.5, 45.1, 44.3, 40.6, 37.6, 36.1, 30.6, 22.1, 21.3, 21.0, 20.3, 19.5, 15.7, 14.8, 12.4, 10.5.

Step 48e. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 48d (6.5 mg) in methanol (2 mL) was refluxed for 2 hours and then evaporated to give the title compound (6.0 mg, 98%) as one of the C10 stereoisomers.

MS (ESI) m/z = 636 $(M+H)^+$.

Example 49. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 49a. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: R and R_{11} taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, and R_2' is $C(O)CH_3$.

A solution of the compound from Step 48b (163.5 mg, 0.14 mmol) in ethanol (4.0 mL) was treated with hydrochloric acid (2 M, 4.0 mL) at 60°C for 2 hours before partition (ethyl acetate and saturated $NaHCO_3$). The organic phases were washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~4:1) to give the title compound (24.9 mg, 26%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 680 $(M+H)^+$.

^{13}C NMR (125 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 215.8, 176.7, 152.3, 136.3, 115.2, 107.6, 104.0, 92.2, 86.1, 80.8, 77.2, 72.1, 69.2, 64.7, 64.6, 61.8, 51.1, 48.4, 44.6, 40.8, 39.3, 38.1, 34.8, 29.7, 21.4, 21.2, 20.9, 19.8, 19.6, 15.4, 10.9, 10.7, 8.1.

Step 49b. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is Ac.

Into a solution of the compound from Step 49a in dichloromethane is added Dess-Martin periodinane at room temperature. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 3.5 hours before partition with ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate - saturated sodium thiosulfate (3:1). The organic phases are washed with water and brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated before chromatography to give the title compound as one of the C10 stereoisomers..

Step 49c. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 49b in methanol is refluxed for 2 hours and then evaporated to give the title compound as one of the C10 stereoisomers.

Example 50. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 50a. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is Ac.

A mixture of the compound from Step 48d (30.0 mg, 0.044 mmol), tris(o-toluene)phosphine (10.0 mg, 0.033 mmol), palladium acetate (3.0 mg, 0.013 mmol), 3-bromoquinoline (0.015 mL, 0.11 mmol) and triethylamine (0.10 mL, 0.72 mmol) in acetonitrile (1.5 mL) was degassed and warmed to 70°C. The temperature was kept at 70°C for 0.5 hour before being raised to 100°C. The mixture was kept at this temperature for 16 hours before being evaporated. The residue was further purified by chromatography (silica, hexanes:acetone/95:5~1.5:1) to give the title compound (12.7 mg, 36%).

MS (ESI) m/z = 805 $(M+H)^+$.

Step 50b. Title Compound.

A solution of the compound from Step 50a (12.7 mg) in methanol (2 mL) was refluxed for 2 hours and then evaporated. Chromatography (silica, CH_2Cl_2:2M NH_3-MeOH/99:1~97:3) gave the title compound (8.0 mg, 67%).
MS (ESI) m/z = 763 $(M+H)^+$.

Example 51. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH(O)$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 51a. Compound 1.6 of Scheme 1: R and R_{11} are each H, G is $OCH_2CH(O)$ and R_2' is $C(O)CH_3$.

To a solution of the compound of Step 48c of Example 48 in aqueous acetone at 25°C is added OsO_4 (5 mol %) followed by $NaIO_4$ (4 equivalents) and the mixture is stirred for 4-6 hours. The reaction mixture is diluted with EtOAc and is washed with aqueous $NaHCO_3$, brine and dried over Na_2SO_4. Removal of the solvents in vacuo provides the title compound.

Step 51b. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH(O)$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is Ac.

The compound of Step 51a is treated according to the procedure of Step 48d of Example 48 to provide the title compound.

Step 51c. Title Compound.

The compound of Step 51b is treated with methanol at 25°C for 24 hours or at refluxing temperature for 2-4 hours. Removal of the solvent provides the title compound.

Example 52. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}CH$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and

V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 52a. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}CH$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is Ac.

The compound of Step 51a is treated with an excess of phosphonium Wittig reagent according to the literature procedures ((a.). *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **1999**, *40(49)*, 8575-8578. (b). *Synlett.*, **1996**, (6), 521-522.) to provide the title compound.

Step 52b. Title Compound.

The compound of Step 52a is treated with methanol at 25°C for 24 hours or at refluxing temperature for 2-4 hours. Removal of the solvent provides the title compound.

Example 53. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

A mixture of a compound of Example 52 (1 equivalent) and $Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2$ (0.02 equivalents) in 5:1/acetonitrile:triethylamine is degassed and flushed with nitrogen, treated sequentially with CuI (0.01 equivalent) and 3-bromoquinoline (2-3 equivalents), stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes, heated at 70°C for 6-24 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate and washed sequentially with water and brine and dried (Na_2SO_4). Removal of the solvents provides the title compound.

Example 54. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NHCH_2$-(4-chlorophenyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

To a solution of the compound of Example 51 in methanol is added 4-chlorobenzylamine, excess $NaBH_3CN$ and enough acetic acid to give a pH 4 at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4-8 hours. The mixture is cooled to 0°C and neutralized with a solution of saturated aqueous Na_2CO_3 and extracted with CH_2Cl_2. The organic layer is dried over Na_2SO_4. Removalof the solvents and column chromatography on silica gel provides the title compound.

Example 55. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}CH$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Step 55a. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}CH$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is Ac.

A solution of the compound of Step 52a of Example 5 in DMF at 0°C is treated with NaH (2 equivalents) and stirred at 0°C-room temperature for 1 hour followed by addition of $(PhSO_2)_2NF$ (1 equivalent) at 0°C and is stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture is taken up in ethyl acetate and is washed with water, $NaHCO_3$ and brine and dried over Na_2SO_4. Removal of the solvents provides the title compound.

Step 55b. Title Compound.

The compound of Step 55a is treated with methanol at 25°C for 24 hours or at refluxing temperature for 2-4 hours. Removal of the solvent provides the title compound.

Example 56. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

A compound of Example 55 is treated according to the procedure of Example 53 to provide the title compound.

Examples 57 through 86 may be prepared according to the procedures described in Examples 50 through 56 and the synthetic schemes and discussions contained herein.

Example 57. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 58. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 59. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 60. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 61. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they

are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 62. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 63. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 64. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 65. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 66. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(3-(5-cyano)pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 67. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(6-

(aminocarbonyl)-3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 68. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 69. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 70. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv C$-phenyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 71. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv C$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 72. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv C$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 73. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-(5-cyano)pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 74. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyridyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 75. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(3-pyridinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 76. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(2-pyrimidyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 77. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyrazinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 78. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(6-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 79. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 80. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 81. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 82. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-(5-cyano)pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 83. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyridyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 84. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyrimidyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they

are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

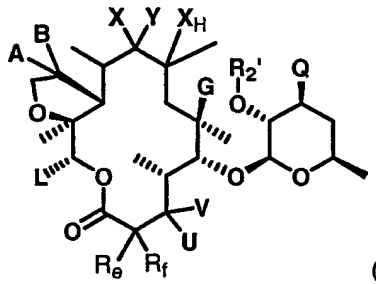
Example 85. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyridinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Example 86. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyrazinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

Although the invention has been described in detail with respect to various preferred embodiments it is not intended to be limited thereto, but rather those skilled in the art will recognize that variations and modifications may be made therein which are within the spirit of the invention and the scope of the appended claims.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula (I):



(I),

or their racemates, enantiomers, regioisomers, salts, esters or prodrugs thereof, wherein

A and B are independently selected from: halogen, NO_2, -CN, R_1, OR_1, $S(O)_nR_1$, $-NR_1C(O)R_2$, $-NR_1C(O)NR_3R_4$, $-NHS(O)_nR_1$, $-C(O)NR_3R_4$, $-OC(O)NR_3R_4$ and NR_3R_4;

Each R_1 and R_2 is independently selected from: hydrogen, deuterium, acyl, silane, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated alicyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaromatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group;

Each of R_3 and R_4 is independently selected from: hydrogen, acyl, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated alicyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; or can be taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached to form a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic or heteroaromatic ring;

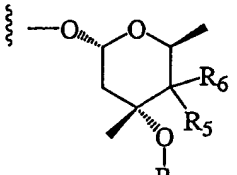
or A and B, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a substituted or unsubstituted alicyclic, aromatic, heterocyclic or heteroaromatic ring;

or A and B, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are selected from: CO, $C=CR_1R_2$, $C=NR_1$, $C=NOR_1$, $C=NO(CH_2)_mR_1$, $C=NNHR_1$, $C=NNHCOR_1$, $C=NNHCONR_3R_4$, $C=NNHS(O)_nR_1$, or $C=N-N=CR_1R_2$;

L is selected from hydrogen, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated aliphatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted, saturated or unsaturated alicyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaromatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group;

G is independently selected from hydrogen, –CN or OR_1;

one of U or V is hydrogen and the other is independently selected from: R_1, OR_1,



$OC(O)R_1$, $OC(O)NR_3R_4$, $S(O)_nR_1$, or other carbohydrate or sugar moiety;

one of R_5 or R_6 is hydrogen and the other is selected from: R_1, OR_1, or NR_3R_4;

or R_5 and R_6, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are selected from: C=O, $C=C(R_1)_2$, $C=NR_1$, $C=C(R_1)_2$, $C=NOR_1$, $C=NO(CH_2)_mR_1$, $C=NNR_3R_4$, $C=NNHCOR_1$, $C=NNHCONR_3R_4$, $C=NNHS(O)_nR_1$, or $C=N-N=C(R_1)_2$;

R_7 is independently selected from hydrogen or methyl;

or U and V, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are C=O;

or UV and R_eR_f, taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached, are $-C(R_1)=CH-$;

one of R_e and R_f is selected from hydrogen or methyl, and the other is independently selected from halogen, deuterium, or R_1.

Q is NR_3R_4;

one of X and Y is hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted aliphatic, and the other is independently selected from: hydroxy, -SH, $-NH_2$, or $-NR_1H$;

or X and Y, taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, are selected from: C=O, $C=C(R_1)_2$, $C=NR_1$, $C=NOR_1$, $C=NO(CH_2)_mR_1$, $C=NNHR_1$, $C=NNHCOR_1$, $C=NNHCONR_3R_4$, $C=NNHS(O)_nR_1$, or $C=N-N=C(R_1)_2$;

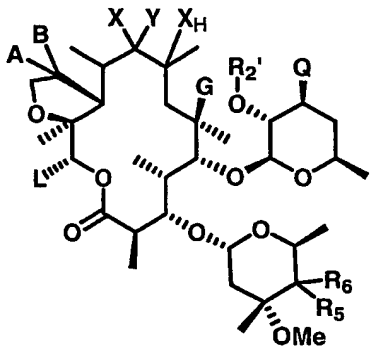
R_2' and R_p are independently selected from hydrogen or a hydroxy protecting group;

X_H is selected from hydrogen or halogen;

m is an integer; and

n is 0, 1, or 2.

2. A compound according to claim 1 represented by formula Ia:



(Ia).

3. A compound of claims 1 or 2 selected from:

Example 1. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is Bz, R_6 is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 2. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is oh, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 3. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 4. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CHS(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 5. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CHS(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 6. Compound of formula Ia: A is H, B is $-CH_2SC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 7. Compound of formula I: A is H, B is -$CH_2SC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 8. Compound of formula I: A is H, B is -CH_2SCH_2-(4-pyridyl), L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 9. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHS$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 10. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHSC(O)CH_3, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 11. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHSCH_2-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 12. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 13. Compound of formula Ia: A is H and B is OH, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OBz, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 14. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 15. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHS$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are

attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 16. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHSO$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 17. Compound of formula I: A is H, B is -$CH_2SC(O)CH_3$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 18. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHS$(CH_2)_2$-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 19. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHSC(O)CH_3, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 20. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHSC(O)CH_3, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 21. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CHSCH_2-phenyl, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_3, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 22. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is

$N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OAc, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 23. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_5 is OH, R_6 is H, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 24. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 25. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U is OH, V is H, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 26. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH(O)$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 27. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv CH$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 28. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv C$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 29. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NHCH_2$-(4-chlorophenyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 30. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 31. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 32. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 33. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2N(CH_3)CH_2$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 34. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 35. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 36. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 37. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(3-(5-cyano)pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 38. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(6-(aminocarbonyl)-3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 39. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 40. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 41. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 42. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-(5-cyano)pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 43. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyridyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 44. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(3-pyridinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 45. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyrimidyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 46. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyrazinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 47. Compound of formula Ia: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(6-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_2' is H, X_H is H, R_5 is OH, and R_6 is H;

Example 48. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH{=}CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 49. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH{=}CH_2$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 50. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH{=}CH$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 51. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH(O)$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 52. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}CH$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 53. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 54. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NHCH_2$-(4-chlorophenyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 55. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}CH$, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 56. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 57. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 58. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 59. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 60. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which

they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;.

Example 61. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 62. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH_2NCH_3CH_2$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 63. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 64. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 65. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 66. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(3-(5-cyano)pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 67. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is OCH_2CH=CH-(6-

(aminocarbonyl)-3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 68. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH$-(3-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 69. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2CH=CH$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 70. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv C$-phenyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 71. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv C$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 72. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv C$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 73. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are $C=CH_2$, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C\equiv C$-(3-(5-cyano)pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 74. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyridyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 75. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(3-pyridinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 76. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(2-pyrimidyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 77. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyrazinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 78. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(6-quinolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is H, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 79. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-phenyl, Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 80. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(2-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are

attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, and R_2' is H;

Example 81. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 82. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(3-(5-cyano)pyridyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 83. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyridyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 84. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyrimidyl)-2-thienyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H;

Example 85. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyridinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H; or

Example 86. Compound of formula I: A and B taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=CH_2, L is CH_2CH_3, G is $OCH_2C{\equiv}C$-(5-(2-pyrazinyl)-2-pyrrolyl), Q is $N(CH_3)_2$, X and Y taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, U and V taken together with the carbon atom to which they are attached are C=O, R_e is F, R_f is CH_3, X_H is H, and R_2' is H.

4. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1 alone or in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

5

5. A method of controlling a bacterial infection in a subject in need of such treatment, comprising the step of administering to the subject a pharmaceutical composition of claim 4.

Slocumb, Helen A

From: Cleary, John J
Sent: Friday, March 25, 2005 4:16 PM
To: Slocumb, Helen A
Subject: FW: Cambridge Retirement Side Letter

-----Original Message-----
From: Zachos, Philip
Sent: Friday, March 25, 2005 3:49 PM
To: Cleary, John J
Cc: Verbesey, Paul J
Subject: Cambridge Retirement Side Letter

Jack,

At Paul's request, attached please find a copy of the AEW Partners V draft side letter for the Cambridge Retirement System. The attached .pdf file contains the initial side letter request as sent over by Cambridge and the PERAC regulations that are reference in the side letter.

Kind regards,
Phil


Cambridge etirement Side Lett.

Fax-Mar-16-2005-1 4-48-41-0322....

Philip S. Zachos
Goodwin | Procter LLP
Exchange Place, 26th Floor
Boston, MA 02109
Direct Dial: (617) 570-8125
Facsimile: (617) 523-1231
E-mail: pzachos@goodwinprocter.com

AEW CAPITAL MANAGEMENT, L.P.

World Trade Center East
Two Seaport Lane
Boston, Massachusetts 02210

March ___, 2005

Cambridge Retirement System
_____
_____
_____
Attn.: _____

Re: **AEW Partners V, L.P.**

Dear _____,

In connection with and as an inducement for the purchase by the Cambridge Retirement System (the "Subscriber"), of an interest in AEW Partners V, L.P. (the "Partnership"), AEW Capital Management, L.P. (the "Sponsor") hereby represents and warrants to you and agrees with you as follows:

1. The Sponsor hereby acknowledges that the Subscriber is a statutorily created public pension system established under the provisions of M.G.L. Chapter 32 and further regulated by 840 CMR 16.00 et seq., the so-called "Investment Regulations," a copy of which are attached hereto as Appendix A. The Sponsor hereby acknowledges that it has received a copy of the Cambridge Retirement System's Investment Objectives and Guidelines as described in 840 CMR 18.00, 18.01, 18.02 and 18.03.

2. The Sponsor hereby acknowledges that it shall be obligated to maintain either an errors and omissions insurance policy or bond for the benefit of the Subscriber for the term of the Partnership (or such earlier time to the extent the Subscriber no longer holds an interest in the Partnership) under the provisions of the Investment Regulations. A copy of such insurance policy or bond and appropriate proof of coverage (in the form of a Certificate of Insurance or otherwise) shall be made available to the Subscriber and any change to such insurance policy or bond must be communicated in writing to the Subscriber when they become effective.

3. The [Sponsor] agrees that it is a fiduciary to the Subscriber as it exercises discretionary authority or discretionary control respecting management of a portion of the funds of the Subscriber as set forth in 840 CMR 16.02(1), (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6). The [Sponsor] shall discharge its duties [pursuant to the Management Agreement] at all times with the care, skill, prudence and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character with like aims, consistent with the provisions of 840 CMR 17.02, 17.03 and 17.04.

4. The Sponsor hereby agrees to provide the necessary disclosure information required by the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission as set forth in the Sponsor's response to the Subscriber's Request for Proposal – Private Real Estate Investment Manager, dated October 19, 2004, as well as by 840 CMR 17.04(7)(a), (b) and (c), 17.048(a) and (b) and 17.04(9).

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

The terms of this letter agreement shall become effective upon execution of the Partnership's Subscription Agreement by both the Subscriber and the general partner of the Partnership. Capitalized terms used in this letter agreement, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings set forth in the Partnership Agreement.

Sincerely,

AEW Capital Management, L.P.

By: AEW Capital Management, Inc.
Its: General Partner

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Accepted and Agreed as of this ___th day of March, 2005.

Cambridge Retirement System

By: Its duly constituted Cambridge Retirement Board

_____
Bradford T. Tenney, Chairman

_____
Sheila M. Tobin, Elected

_____
Daniel Crane, Appointed

_____
Michael Gardner, Appointed

_____
James McGonigle, Ex Officio

Appendix A

See attached.

LIBC/2393400.2

JAMES H. QUIRK, JR.
Attorney and Counsellor at Law
23 Whites Path-G2
South Yarmouth, Massachusetts 02664
(508) 394-6311
Facsimile (508) 394-6315

Mailing Address:
Post Office Box 268
Yarmouthport, Massachusetts 02675-0268

FACSIMILE COVER LETTER

DATE: March 16, 2005

TO: Paul Verbesey, Esq.

YOUR FAX NO.: (617) 523-1231

FROM: James H. Quirk, Jr.

OUR FAX NO.: (508) 394-6315

FILE NO.: 435/9868

NO. OF PAGES: 40
(including this cover sheet)

Paul:

Attached please find the draft Side Letter Agreement we discussed as well as the Investment Regulations for your review.

SIDE LETTER AGREEMENT

Now comes AEW Partners V, L.P., a Delaware Limited Partnership (AEW V, LLC, a Limited Liability Company organized under the laws of the State of Delaware as General Partner) and the Cambridge Retirement System, acting through its duly constituted Retirement Board, and agree to the following provisions to the Operating Agreement of the Company.

This Side Letter Agreement is designed to augment the provisions of the Operating Agreement between the above-named parties. It is not intended to alter the terms of the Operating Agreement, but is intended to be an acknowledgment by the Manager and the Company that the Cambridge Retirement System is a statutorily created public pension system established under the provisions of M.G.L. Chapter 32 and further regulated by 840 CMR 16.00 et seq., the so-called Investment Regulations, attached hereto and incorporated by reference as Schedule "1".

The Manager acknowledges that it has received a copy of the Cambridge Retirement System's Investment Objectives and Guidelines as set forth in 840 CMR 18.00, 18.01, 18.02 and 18.03.

The Manager acknowledges its obligation to maintain either an errors and omissions insurance policy or bond for the benefit of the Cambridge Retirement System for the period of the existence of the contract between the parties and the period when the Manager

is acting as an Investment Manager under the provisions of 840 CMR 17.01. A copy of said coverage is to be made available to the Cambridge Retirement Board and any change to said coverage must be communicated in writing to the Cambridge Retirement Board when they become effective. The provision contemplates the delivery of a Certificate of Insurance or other appropriate proof of coverage to the Retirement Board.

DUTIES AND LIABILITIES OF THE INVESTMENT MANAGER: Investment Manager agrees that it is a fiduciary to the Cambridge Retirement System as it exercises discretionary authority or discretionary control respecting management of a portion of the funds of the Cambridge Retirement System as set forth in 840 CMR 16.01(1), (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6). The Manager shall discharge its duties hereunder at all times with the care, skill, prudence and diligence under the circumstances then prevailing that a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with such matters would use in the conduct of an enterprise of a like character with like aims, consistent with the provisions of 840 CMR 17.02, 17.03 and 17.04.

The authority of the Manager as Investment Manager is to invest funds of the Cambridge Retirement System, as provided from time to time by the Cambridge Retirement Board.

DISCLOSURE STATEMENT: The Investment Manager agrees to provide the necessary disclosure information required by the Public

Employee Retirement Administration Commission, as well as 840 CMR 17.04 (7)(a)(b)(c), 17.04(8)(a)(b) and 17.04(9). The investment regulations, as previously stated, are attached to this Side Letter Agreement.

Signed this _____ day of _____, 2005.

CAMBRIDGE RETIREMENT SYSTEM by its duly constituted Cambridge Retirement Board:

_____
Bradford T. Tenney, Chairman

_____
Sheila M. Tobin, Elected

_____
Daniel Crane, Appointed

_____
Michael Gardner, Appointed

_____
James McGonigle, Ex Officio

AEW Partners V, L.P.

_____
By:

SCHEDULE "1"

INVESTMENT REGULATIONS

840 CMR 16.00 Investment Advice and Management

Section

840 CMR 16.00 is the standard rule for investment advice and management promulgated by the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission pursuant to M.G.L. c. 7, § 50 and M.G.L. c. 32, §§ 21 and 23. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Commission, or by supplementary rules of a particular retirement board approved by the Commission pursuant to 840 CMR 14.02, or by statute, 840 CMR 16.00 shall govern investment advice and management provided to any retirement board in the Commonwealth.

16.01 Definition

Unless a different meaning is plainly required by the context, words and phrases used in 840 CMR 16.00 through 25.00, shall have the meanings assigned them by 840 CMR 16.01. If no meaning is assigned by 840 CMR 16.01 they shall have the meanings assigned them by M.G.L. c. 32 and if no meaning is so assigned, they shall have their ordinary meanings.

Person means an individual, partnership, joint venture, corporation, association, trust, estate or organization of members of a retirement system.

Qualified investment manager means:

(a) a person registered as an investment adviser pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80b - 1 et seq.);

(b) a bank as defined by the Investment Advisers Act of 1940;

(c) an insurance company qualified to manage, acquire, or dispose of assets of a plan pursuant to the laws of more than one state;

(d) a partnership, joint venture, corporation, association or trust in which the advisor or general partner is exempt from registration pursuant to 203(b)(3) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80b - 1 et seq.)

16.02 Employment of Qualified Investment Manager; When Permitted or Required; Delegation of Responsibility; Expenses; Contract

(1) Any board may employ a qualified investment manager as defined in 840 CMR 16.01 to advise the board on the purchase and sale of investments.

(2) Any board which has received an investment exemption pursuant to 840 CMR 19.00 shall employ a qualified investment manager or qualified investment managers who shall manage the funds of the system.

(3) No person who is not a qualified investment manager as defined by 840 CMR 16.01 shall advise any board on the purchase and sale of investments or manage the funds of any system which has received an exemption pursuant to 840 CMR 19.00.

(4) No board which has not received an exemption pursuant to 840 CMR 19.00 may delegate responsibility for the investment of the funds of the system provided, however, that any board may participate in or purchase units of the PRIT Fund.

(5) Employment of a qualified investment manager shall be by written contract executed prior to the delegation of investment authority to the qualified investment manager stating all terms and conditions of employment including, but not limited to, investment objectives, brokerage practices, proxy voting and tender offer exercise procedures, term of employment, fees and termination provisions. Every such contract shall provide that the qualified investment manager is a fiduciary with respect to the funds the board invests pursuant to the qualified investment manager's advice regarding the purchase and sale of investments or the funds which the qualified investment manager manages, as the case may be. No contract shall contain a provision which requires the

indemnification of the manager by the retirement board. A copy of every contract shall be retained by the board and be subject to audit by the Commission.

(6) All qualified investment managers shall annually submit a current Form ADV Part II of the Uniform Application for Investment Adviser Registration to the board for which it manages assets and to the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

16.03
Authority of Investment Managers to Invest Funds

(1) Every board which has received an exemption pursuant to 840 CMR 19.00 shall by vote authorize a qualified investment manager as defined in 840 CMR 16.01 to invest and reinvest the funds of the system on behalf of the board in accordance with the board's statement of investment objectives.

(2) Every investment made by a qualified investment manager on behalf of a board shall comply with the requirements of M.G.L. c. 32, § 23 and 840 CMR 16.00 through 25.00.

16.04
Use of Custodian Banks; Nominees; Securities Depository

(1) Every board shall designate one or more banks or trust companies, organized under the laws of the Commonwealth or of the United States, custodian of the securities and assets of the system, and shall designate as members of any nominee holding securities of the system any authorized employee of such custodian. All assets of the system shall be held by the custodian on behalf of the board. Each board shall direct its custodian to provide the Commission with the reports and information required pursuant to 840 CMR 4.00 and if possible, said reports and information shall be provided by electronic means or electronic access granted to the Commission.

(2) Any board may authorize a custodian designated pursuant to 840 CMR 16.04(1) to place the securities of the system in a securities depository registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission for the purpose of facilitating security trading and certificate delivery.

(3) In the event a board changes its custodian it shall make every effort to effectuate that change as of January 1.

16.05 Use of Brokers

(1) Retirement system board members and employees shall not:

(a) direct brokerage commissions for services, or

(b) instruct its qualified investment manager or managers to direct brokerage commissions.

(2) Selection of brokers shall be based on competitive criteria including best price and execution.

(3) Commission rates shall be negotiated.

(4) Board members shall review on an on-going basis all brokerage costs.

(5) Board members shall review on an on-going basis the selection of brokers and use of "soft dollars" (arrangements under which products or services other than execution of securities transactions are obtained from or through a broker in exchange for the direction of brokerage transactions to the broker) by its qualified investment manager or managers.

(6) Board members shall require the qualified investment manager or managers or brokers to disclose in writing to the board all commissions charged on all transactions and investments made.

(7) Board members shall require the qualified investment manager or managers or brokers to disclose in writing to the board mark-ups and mark-downs on all trades where the broker acted as dealer/principal.

(8) Notwithstanding the provisions of 840 CMR 16.00 boards may participate in so-called "commission recapture" programs provided that such participation is consistent with the board's fiduciary duty and other provisions of 840 CMR.

16.06 Petitions for Additions to Legal List

Every board which petitions the Office of the Commissioner of Banks for inclusion of securities on the Legal List shall forward a copy of the petition and the final determination by the Commissioner of Banks as to inclusion on the Legal List to the Commission.

16.07
Review of Investment Performance; Investment Managers

(1) Every retirement board shall at least quarterly review the performance of the overall portfolio and selected components against the retirement system's investment goals and policies.

(2) Every retirement board which has received an exemption pursuant to 840 CMR 19.00 shall meet with its qualified investment manager or managers at least annually and shall, at a minimum:

(a) require its qualified investment manager or managers to provide a comprehensive written quarterly report which includes a review of investment performance including a review of the investment manager's relative performance, a review of the system's investments, and a report on the investment manager's current investment outlook or forecast as well as strategy for the future;

(b) review each such report in depth with its qualified investment manager or managers; and

(c) require its qualified investment manager or managers to send one such report to the Commission each year.

(3) Every retirement board which has retained a qualified investment manager shall at least annually make a determination as to whether the manager continues to operate in the manner represented when retained and outlined in the agreement between the board and the qualified investment manager.

(4) Every retirement board which has retained a qualified investment manager shall require said manager to report key personnel staffing changes to the retirement board and the Commission on or before the effective date of such changes.

16.08
Procurement of Investment Related Services

The selection and hiring of investment managers, consultants, custodian banks and other investment related service providers by all retirement boards shall be subject to a competitive process which satisfies the boards' fiduciary duty and meets the requirements of M.G.L. c. 32 and 840 CMR. Prior to retention of the vendor Boards shall notify the Commission that such a process as well as the provisions of M.G.L. c. 32 and 840 CMR were adhered to. A procurement file for each such selection shall be maintained by the board and be subject to audit. Said file shall contain the request for

proposals, selection process, selection criteria and other information relative to the board meeting its fiduciary responsibility with respect to the selection.

A person submitting a bid or proposal to provide services to a board shall certify, in writing, on the bid or proposal, as follows:

The undersigned certifies under penalties of perjury that this bid or proposal has been submitted in good faith and without collusion or fraud with any other person. As used in this certification, the word "person" shall mean any natural person, business, partnership,corporation, union, club, or other organization, entity or group of individuals.

_____

(Signature of individual submitting bid or proposal)

_____

(Name of business)

16.09
Notice to Cease and Desist

If the Executive Director of the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission has reason to believe that any person including, without limitation, any board or member or qualified investment manager thereof, has invested or is investing the funds of a system without authorization or in violation of any provision of M.G.L. c. 32, or 840 CMR 16.00 through 25.00, inclusive, the Executive Director shall issue a notice to such person to cease and desist from doing so and, if the Executive Director finds that protection of system funds so require, the Executive Director may:

(1) remove any such person from advising any retirement system or managing the funds of any system;

(2) revoke any exemption granted to such board pursuant to 840 CMR 19.00; or

(3) petition the Superior Court to compel the observance and restrain the violation of any provision of M.G.L. c. 32, § 23, or 840 CMR 16.00 through 25.00.

16.10
Investment of Funds by Exempt Boards

Notwithstanding the provisions of 840 CMR 19.00, retirement boards which have received an exemption in accordance with 840 CMR 19.00 may retain investment responsibility for sufficient assets necessary to cover current disbursements.

Regulatory Authority

840 CMR 16.00: M.G.L. c. 7, § 50; c. 32, §§ 21 and 23.

840 CMR 17.00 Standards of Conduct for Fiduciaries and Qualified Investment Managers

Section

840 CMR 17.00, establishing standards of conduct for fiduciaries and qualified investment managers is promulgated by the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission pursuant to M.G.L. c. 7, § 50 and M.G.L. c. 32, §§ 21 and 23. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Commission, or by supplementary rules of a particular retirement board approved by the Commission pursuant to 840 CMR 14.02, or by statute, 840 CMR 17.00 shall govern the conduct of all retirement board fiduciaries and qualified investment managers. No person who is not a qualified investment manager as defined by 840 CMR 16.01 shall provide investment advice on the purchase and sale of investments to or manage the funds on behalf of any retirement system.

17.01 Bonding of Persons Having Access to Retirement Board Funds

All board members and retirement system staff shall be bonded in an amount sufficient to provide reasonable protection against losses due to fraud and dishonesty and each shall be bonded for no less than 10% of the amount of the fund or $500,000. The Commission may prescribe a bond in excess of $500,000, provided that such bond shall not exceed 10% of the amount of the fund.

17.02
Code of Ethics for Fiduciaries

Fiduciaries shall subscribe and conform to the following code of ethics:

(1) Fiduciaries shall conduct themselves with integrity and act in an ethical manner in their dealings with the public, retirement board, employers, employees, and fellow fiduciaries.

(2) Fiduciaries shall conduct themselves and shall encourage other fiduciaries to perform their functions in a professional and ethical manner that will reflect credit on themselves and their profession.

(3) Fiduciaries shall act with competence and shall strive to maintain and improve their competence and that of others in their profession.

(4) Fiduciaries shall use proper care and exercise independent professional judgment.

17.03
Standards of Conduct for Fiduciaries

Every fiduciary shall know and comply with all applicable provisions of M.G.L. c. 268A governing the conduct of public officials and employees and shall conform to the standards of conduct prescribed by M.G.L. c. 268A, § 23.

(1) Every fiduciary shall:

(a) Comply with the standards set forth in 840 CMR 1.00

(b) operate in accordance with retirement system procedures, documents and instruments; and

(c) inform each retirement system qualified investment manager of the Code of Ethics and Standards of Conduct applicable to qualified investment managers pursuant to 840 CMR 17.02 and 17.04.

(2) No fiduciary shall:

(a) receive additional compensation for services as a retirement board fiduciary if he or she is employed full-time by an employer whose employees are members of that retirement system except as otherwise provided by law;

(b) deal with retirement system assets for his or her own account or in his or her own interest;

(c) act in any manner affecting a retirement system on behalf of any person or organization whose interests are adverse to the interests of the system, its members or beneficiaries;

(d) receive anything of value for his or her own personal account from any person or organization in connection with a transaction involving retirement system assets; or

(e) cause a retirement system to engage in a transaction which involves, directly or indirectly, a sale, exchange, lease or transfer of assets to or from, or the use of assets by or for the benefit of, or the furnishing of goods, services or facilities to or by, or the lending of money or extension of credit to or by, a party in interest. A party in interest includes:

1. any board member, fiduciary, employee, broker, agent or person providing services to the board;

2. any organization of members of the retirement system;

3. any corporation, partnership, or trust or estate of which or in which 10% or more of:

a. the voting stock or value of all stock of such corporation;

b. the interest in capital or profits of such partnership; or

c. the beneficial interest of such trust or estate is owned directly or indirectly by persons described in 840 CMR 17.03(2)(e)1.; and

4. any spouse, ancestor, lineal descendant, or spouse of a lineal descendant of any individual described in 840 CMR 17.03(2)(e)1.

17.04 Standards of Conduct for Qualified Investment Managers and Consultants

In addition to the standards of conduct for fiduciaries and the standards set forth in 840 CMR 1.00 Qualified Investment Managers shall comply with 840 CMR 17.04. 840 CMR 17.04 shall also apply to Consultants retained pursuant to 840 CMR 25.00.

(1) Compliance with Applicable Law, Regulations, Code of Ethics and Standards of Conduct.

(a) Knowledge of and Compliance with Applicable Law, etc. Every qualified investment manager and every consultant shall be familiar with and comply with all

applicable laws and rules and regulations, including rules and regulations of any self-regulatory agency of the profession, the standards of conduct of 840 CMR 17.03 and 17.04 and the code of ethics of 840 CMR 17.02.

(b) Assisting Legal and Ethical Violations Prohibited. No qualified investment manager or consultant shall knowingly participate in, or assist any act in violation of any statute or regulation governing securities matters or any act in violation of the code of ethics of 840 CMR 17.02 or the standards of conduct of 840 CMR 17.03 and 17.04.

(c) Use of Material Non-Public Information Prohibited. Every qualified investment manager and every consultant shall comply with all laws and regulations relating to the use of material non-public information. No qualified investment manager or consultant shall communicate or take investment action on the basis of such information until it is publicly disseminated and any qualified investment manager or consultant who acquires such information, other than as a result of a special or confidential relationship with an issuer, shall make reasonable efforts to achieve public dissemination of such information by the issuer.

(2) **Supervision of Employees**
Every qualified investment manager and every consultant shall exercise reasonable supervision over employees and agents subject to his or her control to prevent violation by such persons of applicable statutes, regulations, the code of ethics of 840 CMR 17.02 and the standards of conduct of 840 CMR 17.03 and 17.04.

(3) **Investment Recommendations and Actions**

(a) Reasonable judgment. Every qualified investment manager and every consultant shall exercise diligence and thoroughness in making investment recommendations and/or in taking investment actions for a retirement board and shall:

1. have a reasonable and adequate basis for each investment recommendation and action, supported by appropriate research and investigation; and

2. maintain appropriate records to support the reasonableness of each investment recommendation and action.

(b) **Portfolio Investment Recommendations and Actions**
Every qualified investment manager and every consultant shall, when making an investment recommendation or taking an investment action for any portfolio or retirement board, consider its appropriateness and suitability for that particular portfolio or board. In doing so, the qualified investment manager and consultant shall take into account the needs and circumstances of the board, the basic characteristics of the portfolio and the basic characteristics of the investment involved. Every qualified investment manager and every consultant shall use reasonable judg-

ment in determining the factors to be considered and the weight to be given to each factor and shall distinguish between fact and opinion in presenting investment recommendations.

(4) **Misrepresentation Prohibited**
No qualified investment manager or consultant shall make any statement, orally or in writing, which materially misrepresents the services that the qualified investment manager or consultant is capable of performing for the board, the qualifications of the qualified investment manager or consultant, the investment performance that the qualified investment manager has achieved or can be expected to achieve for the board or the expected performance of any investment. No qualified investment manager or consultant shall make any unsupported statement concerning these matters or any statement, orally or in writing, about any investment which guarantees or conveys any unsupported assurances, explicitly or implicitly.

(5) **Fair Dealing With Retirement Boards**
Every qualified investment manager and every consultant shall act in a manner consistent with the qualified investment manager's and consultant's obligation to deal equitably with a board when making investment recommendations, making material changes in prior investment advice, and taking investment action.

(6) **Priority of Transactions**
Every qualified investment manager and consultant shall conduct himself or herself in such a manner that transactions for the retirement board have priority over personal transactions, and that personal transactions do not operate adversely to the board's interest. A qualified investment manager making a recommendation about the purchase or sale of a security shall give the board adequate opportunity to act on the recommendation before acting on the qualified investment manager's own behalf.

(7) **Disclosure of Conflicts**

(a) Every qualified investment manager, and every consultant when making an investment recommendation or taking an investment action, shall disclose to Commission and the board in writing any conflict of interest the qualified investment manager or consultant may have and any beneficial ownership of the securities involved which could reasonably be expected to impair the qualified investment manager's or consultant's ability to render unbiased and objective advice.

(b) Every qualified investment manager, and every consultant shall disclose to the Commission and the board in writing all matters which could reasonably appear to interfere with the qualified investment manager's or consultant's duty to the board or ability to render unbiased and objective advice.

(c) Every qualified investment manager, and every consultant shall also comply

with all requirements as to disclosure of conflicts of interest imposed by law and by rules and regulations of organizations governing the activities of investment advisors and shall comply with any prohibition of such activities if a conflict of interest exists.

(8) **Compensation**

(a) **Disclosure of Additional Compensation Arrangements**
Every qualified investment manager, and every consultant shall inform the Commission and the board of any arrangements, oral or in writing, for compensation or other benefit received or expected to be received by the qualified investment manager or consultant or a related person from others in connection with the qualified investment manager's or consultant's services to the board.

(b) **Disclosure of Referral Fees**
Every qualified investment manager and every consultant shall disclose to the Commission and the board any compensation paid or expected to be paid, directly or indirectly, by the qualified investment manager or consultant or a related person to others for referring the services of the qualified investment manager or consultant to the board.

(9) **Relationships with Others**

(a) **Preservation of Confidentiality**
Every qualified investment manager and every consultant shall preserve the confidentiality of information communicated by the board concerning matters within the scope of the confidential relationship, unless the qualified investment manager or consultant receives information concerning illegal or potentially illegal activities on the part of any fiduciary or employee of the board. Any knowledge of illegal or potentially illegal activities on the part of any fiduciary or employee of the board shall be conveyed to all the members of the board and the Commission.

(b) **Maintenance of Independence and Objectivity**
Every qualified investment manager and every consultant, in relationships and contacts with an issuer of securities, whether individually or as a member of a group, shall use particular care and good judgment to achieve and maintain independence and objectivity.

(10) **Enforcement and Liability**

(a) Every qualified investment manager and every consultant shall be deemed to have agreed with the retirement board:

1. to be liable to the board for any losses due to any violation of the provisions of M.G.L. c. 32, § 23 or of 840 CMR 17.00 including without limitation,

any violation of the code of ethics of 840 CMR 17.02 or the standards of conduct of 840 CMR 17.03 and 17.04;

2. to be subject to removal as a qualified investment manager or consultant by the Commission in the event that the Commission determines that the qualified investment manager or consultant has violated any of the provisions of M.G.L. c. 32, § 23 or of 840 CMR 17.00, including, without limitation, any provision of the code of ethics of 840 CMR 17.02 or the standards of conduct of 840 CMR 17.03 and 17.04; and

3. that neither the board nor the Commission shall be liable to the qualified investment manager or consultant for any such loss, by way of indemnity or otherwise, or for any such removal.

(b) No qualified investment manager or consultant removed by the Commission pursuant to 840 CMR 17.04(10)(a)2. shall continue to serve or be employed as a qualified investment manager or as a consultant by any other retirement board except as may otherwise be authorized by the Commission.

Regulatory Authority

840 CMR 17.00: M.G.L. c. 7, § 50; c. 32, §§ 21 and 23.

840 CMR 18.00 Formation of Investment Policy and Statement of Investment Objectives

Section

840 CMR 18.00 is the standard rule for the formation of investment policy and statement of investment objectives promulgated by the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission pursuant to M.G.L. c. 7, § 50 and M.G.L. c. 32, §§ 21 and 23. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Commission, or by supplementary rules of a particular retirement board approved by the Commission pursuant to 840 CMR 14.02, or by statute, 840 CMR 18.00 is the standard rule for the formation of investment policy and statement of investment objectives.

18.01 General Requirement

(1) Every board shall file a statement of investment objectives with the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission.

(2) Before designing an investment program and writing a statement of objectives, every board shall consider its most recent actuarial valuation, meet with the board's consultant, if any, and address the following questions:

(a) What stage of growth best describes the system: start-up, early growth, sustained growth, maturity, or decline?

(b) What are the estimates of growth in the workforce, benefit increases, inflation and other economic factors?

(c) What is the projected level of cash payments to beneficiaries for the next 20 years (the "liabilities stream")?

(d) What assumption regarding "real investment return" (total return less wage inflation rate) is used by the actuary to make funding estimates?

(e) Is the system underfunded?

(f) What has been the history of employer and employee payments into the system? Is there any reason to expect that these will change?

(g) What is the long-term demographic forecast for the system area? What may affect the tax base including such factors as population and business growth, rate of growth or decline and condition of housing stock and industrial facilities?

(3) Asset allocation decisions shall be made based on a liability-sensitive approach which tailors asset allocation for the portfolio to the system's liability profile. Boards shall conduct an initial study of the asset universe and establish the asset allocation in a manner that recognizes the financial structure of the system. Asset allocation decisions shall establish target levels and ranges for asset percentages.

18.02 Matters to be Included in Statement of Investment Objectives

Every statement of investment objectives shall be filed on Form 18, shall be signed by each board member and shall include the following information:

(1) **Fiduciaries**
The name, address, background and responsibilities of every retirement board fiduciary, including every qualified investment manager employed or expected to be employed by the board.

(2) **Terms of Employment and Compensation**
The terms of employment and compensation of every:

(a) qualified investment manager;

(b) consultant employed by the board;

(c) custodian bank employed by the board;

(d) actuary employed by the board;

(e) attorney employed or used by the board; and

(f) other contractor employed by the board.

(3) **Investment Policy**
A statement of investment policy indicating how investment objectives are to be accomplished including the investment philosophy and method of investment, whether a consultant will be employed, whether a qualified investment manager will be employed, the method to be used to select brokers on a competitive basis for investment transactions, guidelines for proxy voting and tender offer exercise procedures and other practices of the board.

(4) **Rate of Return**
A statement of the rate of return objective for each asset class and for the entire portfolio, provided that the statement also include the assumed rate of return used in the most recent actuarial valuation of the system. The rate of return objective for the entire portfolio should not exceed the assumed rate of return used in the most recent actuarial valuation of the system by more than 1.00%.

(5) **Risk**
The expected level of risk for the equity portion of the portfolio expressed in terms of an annual average beta coefficient, standard deviation, or other statistical risk measures and the expected duration of the fixed income portfolio. Risk levels shall also be established for other asset classes and the total portfolio.

(6) **Asset Mix**
The expected portfolio asset mix, expressed as a percentage of the entire portfolio, of equities, fixed income investments, cash and short term investments, real estate, alternative investments, and international investments.

(7) **Diversification**.
The expected degree of diversification within each asset class for:

(a) equities, including capitalization, industry diversification, number of issues and rate of turnover;

(b) fixed income investments, including quality ratings, maturity schedule, industry diversification, number of issues, par value of issues and rate of turnover;

(c) cash and cash equivalent investments, including types of instruments and insurance coverage;

(d) real estate investments;

(e) alternative investments such as venture capital and leveraged buy-outs;

(f) international equities, including capitalization, country and industry diversification, number of issues and rate of turnover;

(g) international fixed income investments, including quality, maturity schedule, country and industry diversification, number of issues, par value of issues and rate of turnover; and

(h) international cash and cash equivalent investments, including country diversification, types of instruments and insurance coverage.

(8) **Other**
Such further information as may otherwise be required by the Commission.

18.03
Updates of Statement of Investment Objectives

Statements of objectives shall be updated by the board as changes occur including, but not limited to, the filing of an Application for Exemption as provided for in 840 CMR 19.00. The board shall notify Commission in writing of any such changes within ten days of the effective date of the change. Boards shall review and, if appropriate, amend the statement of objectives upon completion of each actuarial valuation of the system. In addition on or before December 31 of each year the board shall notify the Commission of whether or not any changes have been made in the statement of objectives and in the event changes have been made said board shall notify the Commission of those changes.

Regulatory Authority

840 CMR 18.00: M.G.L. 7, § 50; c. 32, §§ 21 and 23.

840 CMR 19.00 Exemptions From Investment Restrictions

Section

19.01 Effect of Existing Exemptions

(1) Any board which has received an exemption from restrictions on investments of M.G.L. c. 32, § 23(2)(b)(i) through (vii) on or before the effective date of 840 CMR 19.00 shall be deemed to have applied for and received an exemption for investment in the asset class which was the subject of the prior exemption. In the even any such board, following the completion of a competitive process as required by these regulations, selects a qualified investment manager appearing on a list of qualified investment managers promulgated by the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission the board may retain said qualified investment manager without receiving a further exemption, provided, however, that the board has complied with other provisions of 840 CMR. Said list shall consist of all qualified investment managers which have been the subject of approved applications for exemption on or before the effective date of 840 CMR 19.00 and any qualified investment manager which is the subject of an approved application for exemption after that date.

(2) Boards shall use the following process in selecting qualified investment managers to invest in equity, fixed income, cash or cash equivalents. Boards shall establish specifications and criteria for selection including:

(a) the total size of the portfolio to be managed by each prospective manager;

(b) the number of managers that will be used for the total portfolio;

(c) an initial determination as to whether existing managers will be retained automatically or reviewed as part of the overall selection process;

(d) the type(s) of manager to be selected;

(e) the size of the management firm desired;

(f) the style or investment philosophy of the manager desired;

(g) the methodology or investment process desired;

(h) the range of fees that are considered tolerable;

(i) the investment manager's use of soft dollar services; and

(j) the manager's experience in policy restrictions including South Africa, Northern Ireland and tobacco restrictions.

(3) Boards shall use the following process in selecting qualified investment managers to invest in real estate. Boards shall establish specifications and criteria for selection including:

(a) the total size of the portfolio to be managed by each prospective manager;

(b) the type of real estate investment made by each qualified investment manager (unleveraged, leveraged, participating mortgage, straight-rate loans, or insured loans);

(c) the construction stage of the properties (tenanted, rent-up phase, under construction or to be built);

(d) the types of property to be selected (retail, office, residential or industrial);

(e) the geographic distribution of properties (regional, limited geographic diversification, or national);

(f) the number of properties to be selected by each investment manager; and

(g) the range of fees that are considered tolerable.

(4) Real estate investments shall not exceed 5% of the total market value of the portfolio at the time of investment, provided that in any system with assets in excess of $50,000,000, real estate investments may be made up to an amount equal to 10% of the total market value of the portfolio at the time of investment.

(5) Real estate investments shall be diversified by property type, geographic location and construction stage unless under the circumstances it is clearly prudent not to do so.

(6) No board shall invest in a group trust, limited partnership, or other form of pooled investment which invests in real estate if:

(a) the board's investment would constitute more than 10% of the funds thereof;

(b) the investments of all Massachusetts contributory retirement systems would constitute more than 50% of the funds thereof; or

(c) more than 20% of the funds thereof are invested in a single investment.

(7) Boards shall use the following process in selecting qualified investment managers to invest in alternative investments:

(a) Boards shall establish specifications and criteria for selection including:

1. the total size of the portfolio to be managed by each alternative investment manager;

2. the funding stage orientation (seed financing, start-up, other early stage, second stage financing, later stage financing, or other);

3. the targeted industries or sectors;

4. the location or region (geographic focus);

5. target size of each investment, how much is generally invested and how much is kept in reserve;

6. the range of fees that are considered tolerable, provided, however, that in no event shall a Board retain a qualified investment manager whose fee is based on a percentage of committed capital, provided, however, that such a fee may be paid for one year after the partnership commences operations, and provided further, that such a fee is paid by all investors;

7. the expected return on investment.

(8) Alternative investments shall not exceed 3% of the total market value of the portfolio at the time of the investment provided that, in any system with assets in excess of $25,000,000, alternative investments may be made up to an amount equal to 5% of the total market value of the portfolio at the time of investment.

(9) Alternative investments shall be diversified by funding stage, geographic location and targeted industries unless under the circumstances it is clearly prudent not to do so.

(10) No board shall invest in a group trust, limited partnership, or other form of pooled investment which invests in alternative investments if:

(a) the board's investment would constitute more than 10% of the funds thereof;

(b) the investments of all Massachusetts contributory retirement systems would constitute more than 50% of the funds thereof; or, more than 20% of the funds thereof are invested in a single investment.

(11) Boards shall select a qualified investment manager in accordance with competitive practices and shall notify the Commission that such practices were followed prior to contracting with a vendor and shall maintain a separate file for each such selection which details the process and which shall be subject to audit.

19.02 Complete Exemption by Commission

The Commission shall grant exemption from the restrictions on investment of M.G.L. c. 32, § 23(2)(b)(i) through (vii), inclusive as follows:

(1) **Complete Exemption**
Boards assigned 70% or more of the total applicable points pursuant to the criteria developed in accordance with 840 CMR 19.05 shall be granted complete exemption.

(2) **No Exemption**
Boards assigned less than 70% of the total applicable points pursuant to the criteria developed in accordance with 840 CMR 19.05 shall be granted no exemption.

(3) The Commission shall also consider other factors, including but not limited to, any regulatory action, litigation, or legal proceedings involving the qualified investment manager in the past five years and any other matters relating to the qualifications of the investment manager and shall determine whether any such matters warrant denial of an exemption. The Commission shall notify the board and the qualified investment manager of the reasons for any such denial of exemption. The Commission may withhold approval of an exemption if it is in the best interests of the retirement system.

(4) The Commission shall notify the board of its determination no later than ten days following receipt of all information needed to make such determination.

(5) The provisions of M.G.L. c. 32, § 23(2)(b)(i) through (vii) shall not apply to the retention of a qualified investment manager to invest assets of a board in fixed income securities or equities of United States Corporations provided those securities or shares are not an investment in alternative investments or real estate.

19.03 Revocation of Exemption

(1) If the Commission has reason to believe that a board granted exemptions pursuant to 840 CMR 19.00, or the investments of any board, do not comply with the requirements of M.G.L. c. 32, § 23(2), or with the requirements of 840 CMR 19.00, the Commission may require the board to show cause why the exemptions should not be revoked. If the board fails to establish that its investments do so comply, the Commission may revoke the exemptions and the board shall thereafter be subject to the restrictions on investments of M.G.L. c. 32, § 23(2)(b)(i) through (vii).

(2) If the Commission determines that an action of a qualified investment manager, including but not limited to, involvement in any regulatory action, litigation or legal proceedings, change in principals or senior investment professionals, or performance significantly impairs or changes the manager's ability to perform, the Commission may remove the qualified investment manager from the list promulgated in accordance with 840 CMR 19.01.

(3) Any board upon revocation or withdrawal of an exemption shall annually file a report with the Commission which outlines which investments not authorized pursuant to the restrictions of M.G.L. c. 32, § 23(2)(b)(i) through (vii) are held by the board and why they continue to be held.

(4) In the event a qualified investment manager is no longer retained by any retirement board, the qualified investment manager shall be removed from the list promulgated in accordance with 840 CMR 19.01.

19.04 Determination of Qualifications of Investment Manager; Review of Application

(1) **Investment Manager**
The Commission shall determine, for every application for exemption, whether the board has a qualified investment manager as defined by 840 CMR 16.01.

(2) **Review of Application**
If the Commission determines that the board has a qualified investment manager, the Commission shall review the selection process of the qualified investment manager, review the information contained in the application for exemption, consider the diversification of the investments of the board, and professional qualifications of the qualified investment manager in accordance with 840 CMR 19.05.

19.05
Rating of Investment Performance and Qualifications

In rating investment performance and qualifications the Commission shall develop and disseminate objective criteria uniformly to be applied in an equitable fashion. These criteria shall include, but not be limited to, the investment performance of the system, investment performance of investment manager for asset classes which investment manager will manage, professional qualifications of investment manager, public and private pension accounts managed by investment manager as of the year preceding the year of application, registration of investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, investment manager's review and control procedures, daily supervision of portfolio and trading capability.

Regulatory Authority

840 CMR 19.00: M.H.L. c. 7, § 50; c. 32, §§ 21 and 23.

(840 CMR 20.00: RESERVED)

840 CMR 21.00
Prohibited Investments

Section

840 CMR 21.00, establishing a list of prohibited investments, is promulgated by the Public Employee Retirement Administration Commission pursuant to M.G.L. c. 7, § 50 and M.G.L. c. 32, §§ 21 and 23. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Commission, or by supplementary rules of a particular retirement board approved by the Commission pursuant to 840 CMR 14.02, or by statute, 840 CMR 21.00 shall prohibit investments of retirement system funds invested pursuant to M.G.L. c. 32, § 23, whether or not exempt pursuant to 840 CMR 19.00.

21.01
Prohibited Investments

No investment by any board or by any bank pooled fund, mutual fund, group trust, limited partnership, insurance company separate account or other form of pooled investment of any board shall consist of any of the following:

(1) Purchases of securities by partial payment of their cost (purchases on margin).

(2) Sale of securities not owned by the system at the time of sale (short sales).

(3) Future contracts other than as follows:

(a) Forward currency contracts may be written against securities in the international portfolio by an investment advisor registered under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940 and who has been the subject of an exemption for international investment.

(b) Forward currency contracts may be written against securities in an international portfolio to a maximum 25% of the international portfolio non-dollar holdings at market value. Speculative currency positions unrelated to underlying portfolio holdings are strictly prohibited.

(4) Call options written against securities in the portfolio other than as follows:

(a) Call options may be written against equity securities (excluding international equities) in the portfolio by a qualified investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.

(b) Call options may be written against equity securities (excluding international equities) in the portfolio to a maximum of 25% of the market value of the equity portfolio (excluding international equities).

(c) Only options listed on a U.S. registered exchange may be written.

(5) Purchases of options other than as required to close out options positions.

(6) Lettered or restricted stock (with the exception of those investments that are venture capital investments).

(7) Direct investment in mortgages.

(8) Collateral loans (with the exception of those investments that are leveraged buyout investments), provided, however that boards may participate in so-called "securities lending" programs through a custodian and provided, further, that the lending of securities is limited to brokers, dealers, and financial institutions and that the loan is collateralized by cash or United States Government securities according to applicable regulatory requirements.

(9) Loans to employees or individuals.

(10) Direct purchase or lease of real estate.

Regulatory Authority

840 CMR 21.00: M.G.L. c. 7, § 50; M.G.L. c. 32, §§ 21 and 23.

(840 CMR 22.00: RESERVED)

840 CMR 23.00
Recognition of Gains and Losses

Section

23.01
Amortization Schedule

The actuary may, in the determination of the appropriation amounts pursuant to M.G.L. c. 32, § 22(3)(d) or, for the state employees' retirement system, the teachers' retirement system and those systems who have elected to adopt M.G.L. c. 32, § 22D, in the determination of a funding schedule, amortize realized gains and losses and unrealized gains and losses over a period of five years or any other period of time as prescribed by the Commissioner.

23.02
Definition of Realized Gain or Loss and Unrealized Gain or Loss

Pursuant to 840 CMR 23.01, a realized gain (loss) is any profit (loss) sustained on the sale or maturity of any investment of any system, due to the amount received being more (less) than the book value on the date of its sale or maturity. An unrealized gain (loss) is any amount by which the market value of any investment required to be valued at its market value pursuant to M.G.L. c. 32, § 21, paragraph (b) is more (less) than the value at which such investment was included in the assets of the system on the date of the last previous valuation.

Regulatory Authority

840 CMR 23.00: M.G.L. c. 7, § 50; c. 32, § 21.

840 CMR 25.00 The Conduct of Field Examinations of Contributory Retirement Systems

Section

25.01 Examination of Contributory Retirement Systems

840 CMR 25.00 is the standard rule for the conduct of field examinations of contributory retirement systems promulgated by the Commissioner of Public Employee Retirement pursuant to M.G.L. c. 7, § 50(a) and c. 32, § 21(1)(a). Except as otherwise provided by the Commissioner, by the supplementary rules of a particular retirement board approved by the Commissioner pursuant to 840 CMR 14.02, or by statute, 840 CMR 25.00 shall govern any examination of the financial condition of a contributory retirement system.

Examinations of contributory retirement systems are conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards to determine the system's financial condition, to monitor performance under the terms of its legal, contractual and fiduciary requirements, and to examine the system's effectiveness in achieving the intended results established by M.G.L. c. 32.

An examination of each system shall be conducted at intervals not greater than every three years to ascertain the system's financial condition, its ability to fulfill its obligations, whether all parties in interest have complied with the laws applicable thereto, and whether the transactions of the board have been in accordance with the rights and equities of those in interest.

The board of any system may have an examination of its financial condition conducted by a certified public accountant or a public accountant selected by the board. Immediately upon the employment of such person or firm, the board shall file said

individual's name and address with the Commissioner. Within ten days of making a report on the financial condition of the system to the board of such system, the individual or firm conducting the examination shall file a certified copy thereof with the Commissioner.

Any such examination conducted in accord with these regulations shall be deemed upon acceptance by the Commissioner to be the examination required by M.G.L. c. 32, § 21(1)(a). To be so accepted by the Commissioner the examination must cover the period beginning on January 1 of the year following the completion of the most recent examination conducted pursuant to said M.G.L. c. 32, § 21(1)(a), and ending on the most recent December 31.

An examination conducted by a certified public accountant or a public accountant selected by a retirement board will only be accepted in lieu of a M.G.L. c. 32, § 21(1)(a) examination if the individual or firm conducting said examination meets with the Commissioner within 30 days of the filing of the certified copy of the report of such examination; provided further, that copies of all work papers and schedules prepared during the course of the audit are submitted to the Commissioner at the time of such meeting.

An examination by a certified public accountant or a public accountant selected by a retirement board which is not conducted completely in accord with 840 CMR 28.00 may be deemed by the Commissioner to be acceptable with qualification as the examination required by M.G.L. c. 32, § 21(1)(a); provided, that the Commissioner shall cause his agent to conduct a supplemental examination of the retirement system to satisfy such qualification. In conducting such a supplemental examination, the Commissioner may utilize and rely on such portions of the report and supporting documentation prepared by the board selected auditor as he deems appropriate.

(25.02 through 25.09: Reserved)

25.10 Internal Control Review Questionnaire

The audit of a retirement system encompasses the period beginning with the January 1st immediately following the ending date of the preceding M.G.L. c. 32, § 21(1)(a) audit. An examination of each intervening year must be conducted as well as a cursory review of the current year to ensure that the board is presently operating within the practices and procedures prescribed by PERA.

This questionnaire is designed to assist in understanding and evaluating internal controls. It consists of general questions that apply to all retirement boards, however, it does not purport to cover all aspects of internal control present at a particular system.

The questionnaire lists basic questions. The examination should indicate and explain deviations that are required to meet the individual needs of the specific system being audited.

Simply recording the answers to the questions does not complete the questionnaire. Answers must be verified and cross-referenced to the audit working papers; negative responses must be explained.

Upon completion of the internal control review the auditor's evaluation will reveal inadequate or absent controls. The auditor should be able to identify errors and irregularities that could occur and the possible causes; evaluate any weaknesses; determine the nature and extent of the examination procedures to be applied; and indicate such additional controls as might be necessary to provide adequate and reasonable system safeguards.

25.11 Fiscal

(1) Does the system maintain a Journal, a General Ledger, and Cash Book according to PERA's prescribed methods and procedures?

(2) Does the system maintain a file of invoices and vouchers which correspond with Cash Book entries?

(3) Is there adequate documentation to support all Journal entries?

(4) Are all transactions properly recorded, correctly classified and summarized in the General Ledger?

(5) Are transactions posted to the General Ledger on a timely basis?

(6) If the system is utilizing the services of a custodian bank, is the system entering the transactions in the Cash Book on a monthly basis?

(7) If a custodian bank is not used, are transactions being recorded as funds are received or dispersed by check? If summary totals are posted in the Cash Book, is detailed documentation available?

(8) Does the system reconcile subsidiary accounts on a monthly basis with the General Ledger control accounts?

(9) Are trial balances prepared monthly?

(10) Is the system submitting copies of Cash Books, Journals, bank statements, trial

balances, and confirmations to PERA on a monthly basis?

(11) Are the appropriate closing entries made at year's end?

(12) Was the system's last Annual Statement of Financial Condition filed within the required period of time?

25.12 Transfers

(1) Is Investment Income closed to the Annuity Savings Fund, the Annuity Reserve Fund, and the Special Military Service Credit Fund?

(2) Are excess earnings transferred into the Pension Reserve Fund?

(3) Are gains and losses on investments closed to the Pension Fund?

(4) Have all the accounts of members who have retired during the last fiscal year been transferred from the Annuity Savings Fund to the Annuity Reserve Fund?

(5) Are funds transferred from the Military Service Credit account into the Annuity Reserve account upon a veteran/member's retirement?

(6) Is the system transferring to the Pension Reserve Fund accumulated total deductions that have remained unclaimed for at least ten years by terminated members or eligible beneficiaries? Any excess or deficiency found through valuation to exist in the Annuity Reserve Fund must be transferred to or from the Pension Reserve Fund as of the next September 30th following written notification of the results of such valuation by PERA's Actuary. Is the system in compliance with this requirement?

(8) Have all appropriations from the governmental units for the Pension Fund, and the County Expense Fund been certified by PERA?

(9) Has the system requested PERA's approval to spend from the expense fund any amount in excess of that appropriated by the governmental units? Has this request been approved by PERA?

(10) Has the system sought PERA's approval prior to making any transfer between the Pension Fund and any other fund (other than for transfers required by statute)?

25.13 Cash

(1) Are all petty cash expenditures properly authorized and recorded in the General Ledger?

(2) Is effective control of paid petty cash vouchers maintained showing account distribution, date of reimbursement, check number, and the signature of the person approving reimbursement?

(3) Is one individual designated as custodian of the petty cash fund and is access limited to that individual?

(4) Are all bank accounts reconciled by someone other than the employee(s) who receive or disburse cash?

(5) Do bank reconciliation procedures provide for the following:

(a) Delivery of unopened bank statements and canceled checks to the reconciler?

(b) Examination of canceled checks for suspicious and irregular features?

(c) Investigation of long outstanding checks?

(d) Accounting for the sequence of check numbers?

(e) Prompt, monthly bank reconciliations?

(f) Review of bank reconciliations by an accounting officer or other responsible officer?

(g) Comparison of the reconciled balance with the control account or checkbook balance?

(6) Does the system Treasurer or Accountant reconcile cash balances monthly?

(7) Are beginning and ending check numbers logged and monitored?

(8) Can the system account for all voided checks?

(9) Are all checks pre-numbered?

(10) Are unused checks adequately controlled and safeguarded?

25.14 Receipts

(1) Does the system promptly deposit all checks which are received?

(2) Does the system maintain investment control cards and is income reconciled to these cards?

(3) Do the governmental units remit members' contributions by the tenth of each month?

(4) Does the system maintain membership control cards which correspond to receipts of member contributions from the governmental units?

(5) Are transfers of member accounts from other systems properly recorded on the membership control cards?

(6) Has the system requested reimbursement from other retirement systems for prorated pensions as required by M.G.L. c. 32, s. 3(8)(c)?

(7) Has the system requested reimbursement for post July, 1981 cost-of-living adjustments and statutorily mandated benefit increases from the State Retirement Board?

25.15 Disbursements

(1) Are refund payments (including member withdrawal, member transfer to another system, member deceased to beneficiary, and retiree deceased - Option B payment to beneficiary) calculated properly and timely and are all refund warrants signed and approved by the retirement board members?

(2) Do the amounts shown on the system's monthly retirement warrant agree with retirement allowance confirmation figures issued by PERA? Has the warrant been signed and approved by the retirement board members?

(3) Are all administrative expenses approved and authorized by the retirement board? Is this approval reflected in the minutes of the retirement board meetings?

(4) Are proper receipts on file for all administrative expenses incurred?

(5) If actual administrative expense expenditures exceed the amount appropriated, has

authorization for a transfer of additional funds from the pension fund been issued by PERA?

(6) Are board member expenses reimbursed within the limits stipulated in M.G.L. c. 32, § 20(4)(c)and (d) (not less than $200 nor more than $1500 for the active administration of the system by the ex officio member—or up to $3000 in municipalities accepting M.G.L. c. 32, § 20(4)(d½)?

(7) Has the system reimbursed other retirement systems for prorated pensions as required by M.G.L. c. 32, § 3(8)(c) or § 7(4) or (5)?

25.16 Investments

(1) Are the system's investments managed by PRIT, a professional investment manager, or managed internally?

(2) If the system has been approved for an investment waiver from the legal list restrictions, which investment manager was included in the waiver approval?

(3) Does the system have a custodian bank, and if so, which institution is being used? Is it a master custodian? If not, what assets are not under this custodian arrangement?

(4) Are the monthly reports from the system's investment manager or custodian available?

(5) Do these monthly reports provide enough information so that the system is able to easily perform the required accounting functions?

(6) If the system does not have a custodian back and is investing within the M.G.L. c.32, § 23(2)(b) legal list restrictions do the system's brokers promptly remit receipts from income and sales to the board?

(7) Do retirement board members meet with the system's investment manager or representatives from the custodian bank at least on a quarterly basis to review activity?

(8) Does the system adjust to market value any equities held by the system on September 30th and December 31st? Does the system also adjust ledger assets at these times?

(9) Does the system amortize annually fixed income securities?

(10) Has the system received authorization from PERA for an amortization of gains